

African Union Handbook **2018**



A GUIDE FOR THOSE WORKING
WITH AND WITHIN THE AFRICAN UNION

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

First published in 2014 and reprinted annually as a revised edition

Fifth edition

© African Union Commission and New Zealand Crown Copyright Reserved 2018

ISSN: 2350-3319 (Print)

ISSN: 2350-3335 (Online)

ISBN: 978-92-95104-44-0 (Print)

ISBN: 978-92-95104-45-7 (Online)

Jointly published by the African Union Commission and New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade/Manatū Aorere

African Union Commission

PO Box 3243

Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area), W21K19, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Website: www.au.int

Email: DIC@africa-union.org

Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade/Manatū Aorere

Private Bag 18–901, Wellington, New Zealand

Website: www.mfat.govt.nz

Email: cmd@mfat.govt.nz

A PDF version of this book is available on the AU website www.au.int and the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade website www.mfat.govt.nz.

The African Union Commission and New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade shall not be under any liability to any person or organisation in respect of any loss or damage (including consequential loss or damage), however caused, which may be incurred or which arises directly or indirectly from reliance on information in this publication.

Photos on pages 7 and 8 © AUC – 2017, all rights reserved. Any redistribution or reproduction of part or all in any form is prohibited. You may not, except with AUC express written permission, copy, reproduce, distribute or exploit the content. Nor may you transmit it or store it in any other website or other form of electronic retrieval system. Directorate of Information and Communication, African Union Commission Photography.

Cover image: by the African Union Commission.

CONTENTS

MEMBER STATES	5
FOREWORDS	7
By the Chairperson of the African Union	7
By the Chairperson of the African Union Commission	8
By the New Zealand Minister of Foreign Affairs	9
AFRICAN UNION STRUCTURE	10
AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION STRUCTURE	11
WHAT THIS BOOK DOES	12
INTRODUCTION	13
ASSEMBLY OF HEADS OF STATE AND GOVERNMENT	22
EXECUTIVE COUNCIL	30
PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVES COMMITTEE	38
SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES	54
PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL	64
African Peace and Security Architecture	69
AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION	84
Chairperson	85
Deputy Chairperson	85
Commissioners	86
AUC Organisational Structure	87
New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Agency	98
Permanent Representational and Specialised Offices	100
Special Representative and Liaison Offices	101
High Representatives, Special Envoys and Special Representatives of the Chairperson of the AU Commission	104
Other Bodies	105
PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT	108
ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL	114
JUDICIAL, HUMAN RIGHTS AND LEGAL ORGANS	118
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights	118
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights	120
African Court of Justice/African Court of Justice and Human Rights	122
AU Commission on International Law	123
AU Advisory Board on Corruption	125
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child	127

4	FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS	130
	African Central Bank.....	130
	African Investment Bank.....	130
	African Monetary Fund.....	131
	AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM	134
	REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES	138
	SPECIALISED AND TECHNICAL AGENCIES, TREATY BODIES AND OTHER INSTITUTIONS	152
	Economic Bodies.....	152
	Education, Human Resources, Science and Technology Bodies.....	153
	Energy and Infrastructure Bodies.....	158
	Rural Economy and Agriculture Bodies.....	164
	Security Bodies.....	170
	Social Affairs Bodies.....	173
	Other Bodies.....	178
	PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE AU	180
	United Nations.....	180
	African Development Bank Group.....	183
	Other Partnerships.....	185
	BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT	190
	APPENDICES	200
	Appendix I: Constitutive Act of the African Union.....	200
	Appendix II: Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union.....	209
	Appendix III: African Union legal instruments.....	212
	Appendix IV: Calendar of African Union days, years and decades.....	216
	Appendix V: African Union Anthem.....	217
	ACRONYMS	220
	INDEX	228

MEMBER STATES

African Union Member State names and abbreviations

The full names on the left in the following list are the official names of Member States as of 1 September 2017.¹ The abbreviations are the names used in this Handbook. The list also shows the date of joining the African Union (AU) or its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

Member State	Abbreviation	Date of joining the OAU or AU
People's Democratic Republic of Algeria	Algeria	25 May 1963
Republic of Angola	Angola	11 February 1975
Republic of Benin	Benin	25 May 1963
Republic of Botswana	Botswana	31 October 1966
Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso	25 May 1963
Republic of Burundi	Burundi	25 May 1963
Republic of Cabo Verde	Cabo Verde	18 July 1975
Republic of Cameroon	Cameroon	25 May 1963
Central African Republic	Central African Republic	25 May 1963
Republic of Chad	Chad	25 May 1963
Union of the Comoros	Comoros	18 July 1975
Republic of the Congo	Congo	25 May 1963
Republic of Côte d'Ivoire	Côte d'Ivoire	25 May 1963
Democratic Republic of Congo	DR Congo	25 May 1963
Republic of Djibouti	Djibouti	27 June 1977
Arab Republic of Egypt	Egypt	25 May 1963
Republic of Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinea	12 October 1968
State of Eritrea	Eritrea	24 May 1993
Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia	Ethiopia	25 May 1963
Gabonese Republic	Gabon	25 May 1963
Republic of the Gambia	Gambia	9 March 1965
Republic of Ghana	Ghana	25 May 1963
Republic of Guinea	Guinea	25 May 1963
Republic of Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissau	19 November 1973
Republic of Kenya	Kenya	13 December 1963
Kingdom of Lesotho	Lesotho	31 October 1966
Republic of Liberia	Liberia	25 May 1963
Libya	Libya	25 May 1963
Republic of Madagascar	Madagascar	25 May 1963

Note

¹ Some Member State names have changed since joining the OAU or AU.

Republic of Malawi	Malawi	13 July 1964
Republic of Mali	Mali	25 May 1963
Islamic Republic of Mauritania	Mauritania	25 May 1963
Republic of Mauritius	Mauritius	August 1968
Kingdom of Morocco ²	Morocco	1963/31 January 2017
Republic of Mozambique	Mozambique	18 July 1975
Republic of Namibia	Namibia	June 1990
Republic of Niger	Niger	25 May 1963
Federal Republic of Nigeria	Nigeria	25 May 1963
Republic of Rwanda	Rwanda	25 May 1963
Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic	Sahrawi Republic	22 February 1982
Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe	São Tomé and Príncipe	18 July 1975
Republic of Senegal	Senegal	25 May 1963
Republic of Seychelles	Seychelles	29 June 1976
Republic of Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone	25 May 1963
Federal Republic of Somalia	Somalia	25 May 1963
Republic of South Africa	South Africa	6 June 1994
Republic of South Sudan	South Sudan	27 July 2011
Republic of the Sudan	Sudan	25 May 1963
Kingdom of Swaziland	Swaziland	24 September 1968
Togolese Republic	Togo	25 May 1963
Republic of Tunisia	Tunisia	25 May 1963
Republic of Uganda	Uganda	25 May 1963
United Republic of Tanzania	UR of Tanzania	25 May 1963
Republic of Zambia	Zambia	16 December 1964
Republic of Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe	18 June 1980

Other commonly used abbreviations

AU	African Union
AUC	African Union Commission
Assembly	AU Assembly of Heads of State and Government (unless otherwise specified)
Commission	AU Commission (unless otherwise specified)
Continent	Continent and Islands of Africa
OAU	Organization of African Unity
PRC	AU Permanent Representatives Committee
PSC	AU Peace and Security Council
RECs	Regional Economic Communities
UN	United Nations

A full list of acronyms is available at the end of this book.

Note

- 2 Morocco left the AU's predecessor, the OAU, in 1984. In September 2016, Morocco officially submitted a request to accede to the AU Constitutive Act and become a member of the Union. The AU Assembly decided at its 28th Ordinary Session in January 2017 to admit Morocco as a new Member State (*Assembly/AU/Dec.639(XXVIII)*). Morocco deposited its instrument of accession to the Constitutive Act on 31 January 2017.

FOREWORD

BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE AFRICAN UNION



On behalf of African Union Heads of State and Government, welcome to the 2018 edition of the *African Union Handbook*. It is my pleasure to begin a new tradition of the outgoing Assembly Chairperson introducing the book each year.

The year 2017 is one in which we saw our Member States focus on what unites us, how Africa is on the move to take its destiny into its own hands, and the importance of speaking with one voice. We have confirmed our commitment to a sustainable funding model for the Union, and we have committed to a challenging organisational reform programme that will breathe new life into our organisation. These steps are a foundation for the rebirth of a united Africa. Thank you to H.E. Paul Kagame, President of the Republic of Rwanda, for championing and leading the reform programme, and to H.E. Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chairperson of the AU Commission, for his focus on its implementation.

The past year has also seen us focus on our youth. About 70 percent of the continent's population is under the age of 30, and it is our responsibility to recognise our daughters' and sons' rights to live in and contribute to a peaceful Africa, free of conflict and terrorism. We must pool our efforts to invest in our youth and provide them with an acceptable present and a better future, where development is inclusive and economic growth is strong and sustainable. This includes putting in place robust health and education systems, and equipping our young for meaningful work in the changing local and global contexts.

Our Union's leaders are determined to make Africa a prosperous haven of peace that is conducive to investment, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation. We are determined to silence the guns, and we are determined that our daughters and sons inherit a united Africa whose voice is heard around the world.

On behalf of our Member State leaders, I would like to conclude by saying that Africa welcomes the friendship of all who wish to engage with and contribute to our progress through positive win-win partnerships. This Handbook, jointly published with the New Zealand Government, is a welcome example of such partnerships.

Thank you and best wishes for 2018.

H.E. Professor Alpha Condé
PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF GUINEA
AFRICAN UNION CHAIRPERSON JANUARY 2017 TO JANUARY 2018

FOREWORD

BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE
AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION



It is my distinct pleasure to write a foreword for the fifth edition of the *AU Handbook* following my election as the Chairperson of the African Union Commission in January 2017. Since 2014, the AU has partnered with the Government of New Zealand to produce this valuable resource and we look forward to the continued collaboration.

The coming year will be an important one for the African Union Commission as we continue our journey of institutional reform. Our new leadership team is committed to these structural reforms so that we can more efficiently and effectively contribute to creating an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the global arena.

In addition to driving the institutional reforms, our other priorities include working towards a more stable and peaceful Africa by effectively Silencing the Guns and realising an Africa free of conflicts; placing women and youth at the centre of Africa's development agenda and the African Renaissance; having every African Child in School before 2020, thereby creating a literate and numerate Africa ready for industrialisation; focusing on increasing intra-African trade and the free movement of people within their own continent; rehabilitating the African private sector that is essential for the creation of wealth and jobs; and strengthening Africa's voice in the global arena.

In 2017 we initiated and implemented youth-centric policies and activities in line with our annual theme of *Harnessing the Demographic Dividend through Investments in Youth*, which placed emphasis on the importance of putting our young people at the heart of our actions. Promoting our youth is promoting the development of this continent.

Looking ahead to 2018, we will work towards promoting better governance in line with Aspiration 3 of Agenda 2063 which envisages *An Africa of Good Governance, Democracy, Respect for Human Rights, Justice and the Rule of Law*. Our theme for 2018, *Winning the Fight Against Corruption: A Sustainable Path for Africa's Transformation*, was chosen because corruption is one of the most pressing governance challenges that Africa faces today. It threatens our progress, our stability and our development, and has no place in the citizen-driven, democratically governed Africa we want. We must act boldly, without fear or favour, to combat corruption so that we can ensure public trust in our institutions across the continent.

This Handbook is part of the African Union Commission's commitment towards accountability, as well as providing a valuable guide to our structure and work.

Thank you to our Directorate of Information and Communication staff, the New Zealand Embassy team in Addis Ababa and all the people who have worked hard to bring us this new and updated edition of the *African Union Handbook*.

H.E. Moussa Faki Mahamat
CHAIRPERSON OF THE AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

FOREWORD

BY THE NEW ZEALAND MINISTER
OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS



Tēnā koutou, tēnā koutou, tēnā koutou katoa.

This is a traditional welcome in the indigenous language of New Zealand's Māori and means that we acknowledge all who read this and say "greetings, greetings, greetings to you all".

The New Zealand Government is delighted to continue its partnership with the African Union Commission in the publication of this Handbook. It is the fifth annual edition, the fourth in both English and French, and includes new and updated information about the Union, its organs and related bodies.

The Handbook is designed to provide concise factual information for people working in and with the AU system. We also believe it is more than just a resource book and internet link. In this age of instant communication and thirst for information, the Handbook is a practical example of the important contribution that cooperation, trust and transparency can make locally, regionally and globally.

Africa is undergoing a major transformation as economic growth brings better living standards to millions of people. The African Union has a critical role to play in this by bringing together the continent's leaders to ensure that their vision of a peaceful and prosperous Africa is inclusive and sustainable. Our hearts are with you in building the Africa its people want and that, in the words of Agenda 2063, it is strong, united, resilient and an influential global player and partner.

New Zealand welcomes the opportunity to offer you our friendship and support, and to work together in partnership. As well as this Handbook and other initiatives, we recently signed a Partnership Arrangement with the African Union Commission to establish the New Zealand–Africa Geothermal Facility. The Facility will enable New Zealand expertise in the sector to be shared with up to 16 African countries over the next five years to enhance clean and sustainable geothermal energy development on the continent.

To conclude, thank you to the outgoing Assembly Chairperson H.E. President Alpha Condé for this year beginning what we hope will be a long tradition of Assembly Chairperson forewords introducing the Handbook. We also formally welcome here the Chairperson of the Commission, H.E. Moussa Faki Mahamat, his Deputy and Commissioners. We look forward to working with you all again this year.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Winston Peters". The signature is fluid and cursive, written in a professional style.

Rt. Hon. Winston Peters
NEW ZEALAND MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

AFRICAN UNION STRUCTURE

ASSEMBLY

The supreme policy and decision-making organ. Composed of all Member State Heads of State and Government.

Executive Council

Coordinates and takes decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States. It is responsible to the Assembly. Composed of foreign ministers or such other ministers or authorities as are designated by the governments of Member States.

Specialised Technical Committees (STCs)

The Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) are thematic committees on key AU projects and programmes. STCs are responsible to the Executive Council. Composed of Member State ministers or senior officials.

Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC)

The Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) is charged with preparing the work of the Executive Council. Composed of Permanent Representatives and other plenipotentiaries of Member States.

Peace & Security Council (PSC)

The AU's organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. Composed of 15 elected Member States.

African Union Commission (AUC)

The AU's secretariat. Composed of a Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and eight commissioners as well as staff.

Pan-African Parliament (PAP)

Platform for people from all African states to participate in discussions and decision-making on issues facing the continent. Members are designated by the legislatures of their Member States.

Economic, Social & Cultural Council (ECOSOCC)

Advisory organ that provides opportunity for African civil society organisations to contribute to the AU's principles, policies and programmes. Composed of social and professional groups from AU Member States.

Judicial, Human Rights & Legal Organs

Organs are the: African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR), African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR), AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL), AU Advisory Board on Corruption (AUABC) and the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC).

Financial Institutions

Proposed institutions are the: African Central Bank, African Investment Bank and the African Monetary Fund.

African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM)

Aims to foster the adoption of policies, values, standards and practices of political and economic governance that lead to political stability, accelerated economic integration, economic growth and sustainable development.

Regional Economic Communities (RECs)

Regional groupings of African states that facilitate regional economic integration between members and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC).

AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION STRUCTURE

CHAIRPERSON		CHAIRPERSON	
DEPUTY CHAIRPERSON		DEPUTY CHAIRPERSON	
OFFICE OF THE CHAIRPERSON		OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY CHAIRPERSON	
DIRECTORATES	Intelligence & Security Committee	COMMISSIONERS	DIRECTORATES
Secretary-General	NEPAD Coordination Unit	Departments	Administration & Human Resources Management
Internal Audit		Peace & Security	Programming, Budget, Finance & Accounting
Protocol Services	AU Reforms Unit	Infrastructure & Energy	Conference Management & Publications
Legal Counsel		Trade & Industry	Medical & Health Services
Strategic Planning	Partnership Management & Coordination Unit	Human Resources, Science & Technology	
Women, Gender & Development		Rural Economy & Agriculture	
Citizens & Diaspora	NEPAD Agency	Political Affairs	
Information & Communication		Social Affairs	
		Economic Affairs	

WHAT THIS BOOK DOES

This Handbook is published by the African Union Commission (AUC) in partnership with the New Zealand Government. It is intended as a ready reference guide for people working in all parts of the AU system (Member States, government officials, Commission and other staff) as well as the AU's many partners and wider civil society.

The book has at its heart information about the principal organs established by the AU Constitutive Act and subsequent protocols: the Assembly; Executive Council; Permanent Representatives Committee; Specialised Technical Committees; Peace and Security Council; AUC; Pan-African Parliament; Economic, Social and Cultural Council; and judicial, human rights, legal and financial institutions. It also contains information about the specialised agencies and structures, as well as regional and other arrangements, including the Regional Economic Communities, which are the pillars of the AU and work closely with its institutions. Non-governmental organisations, inter-governmental organisations and political groups are not included, except where they have a formal agreement with the AU.

The Handbook focuses on the AU's current structures and organs, including those in the process of becoming operational. As many of the AU structures and organs are directly inherited from its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity (OAU), key details about the original OAU structures and transition to the AU are included where possible.

The information in this book is intended to be accurate as at 1 September 2017, unless otherwise stated. All monetary values are in US dollars, unless otherwise stated.

Internet, email and postal/physical addresses are included where possible, along with telephone and fax numbers. The primary contact details for AU Headquarters are:

PO Box 3243	Tel: +251 11 551 7700
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)	Fax: +251 11 551 7844
W21K19	Website: www.au.int
Addis Ababa	
Ethiopia	

The Handbook project is managed by the Directorate of Information and Communication at the African Union Commission, and the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade.

Acknowledgements

The publishers are indebted to the AU Member States, Commission staff and others from the many subsidiary and partner institutions who provided considerable assistance to ensure this book is as up to date and comprehensive as possible.

INTRODUCTION

The African Union (AU) was officially launched in July 2002 in Durban, South Africa, following a decision in September 1999 by its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity (OAU), to create a new continental organisation to build on its work.

Vision

The AU vision is: *An integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the global arena.* Agenda 2063, officially adopted by the AU Assembly in 2015, provides a collective vision and roadmap to build a prosperous and united Africa based on shared values and a common destiny.

Objectives

Under article 3 of the **Constitutive Act** of the African Union (2000) and the **Protocol** to the Act (2003), the Union's objectives are to:

- Achieve greater unity and solidarity between African countries and the peoples of Africa
- Defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States
- Accelerate the political and socio-economic integration of the continent
- Promote and defend African common positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples
- Encourage international cooperation, taking due account of the United Nations Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights
- Promote peace, security and stability on the continent
- Promote democratic principles and institutions, popular participation and good governance
- Promote and protect human and peoples' rights in accordance with the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights and other relevant human rights instruments
- Ensure the effective participation of women in decision-making, particularly in the political, economic and socio-cultural areas
- Establish the necessary conditions that enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations
- Promote sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies
- Promote cooperation in all fields of human activity to raise the living standards of African peoples
- Coordinate and harmonise policies between the existing and future Regional Economic Communities for the gradual attainment of the objectives of the Union
- Advance the development of the continent by promoting research in all fields, in particular, in science and technology
- Work with relevant international partners in the eradication of preventable diseases and the promotion of good health on the continent
- Develop and promote common policies on trade, defence and foreign relations to ensure the defence of the continent and the strengthening of its negotiating positions
- Invite and encourage the full participation of the African Diaspora, as an important part of the continent, in the building of the Union.

History

The OAU was formed in 1963 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, by the 32 African states that had achieved independence at the time. A further 21 members joined gradually, reaching a total of 53 by the time of the AU's launch in 2002.¹ All joined the new organisation. In 2011, South Sudan became the 54th Member State, and, in 2017, Morocco became the 55th Member State.

The OAU's main objectives were to: promote the unity and solidarity of African states; coordinate and intensify their cooperation and efforts to achieve a better life for the peoples of Africa; safeguard the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Member States; rid the continent of colonisation and apartheid; promote international cooperation within the United Nations framework; and harmonise members' political, diplomatic, economic, educational, cultural, health, welfare, scientific, technical and defence policies. The OAU operated on the basis of its Charter and the 1991 Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (known as the Abuja Treaty).

Through the 1990s, leaders debated the need to amend the OAU's structures to reflect the challenges of a changing world. The creation of the AU shifted focus from supporting liberation from colonialism and apartheid to spear-heading Africa's development and integration. The vision for the Union included accelerating the process of integration in Africa; supporting the empowerment of African states in the global economy; addressing the multifaceted social, economic and political problems facing the continent; and promoting peace, security, stability, democracy, good governance and human rights.

Three summits were held in the lead up to the official launch of the AU, the:

- Sirte Summit (1999), which adopted the Sirte Declaration calling for the establishment of the AU
- Lomé Summit (2000), which adopted the AU Constitutive Act
- Lusaka Summit (2001), which drew the roadmap for implementation of the AU.

The Durban Summit (2002) launched the AU and convened its first Assembly of Heads of State and Government.

A significant number of OAU structures were carried forward into the AU, as were all treaties and conventions. The AU Constitutive Act and protocols also established a significant number of new structures, both at the level of major organs and through a range of new technical and subsidiary committees. Many of these have evolved since 2002 and some remain under development.

In January 2016, AU Assembly decisions included to revise and review the AU Constitutive Act "for it to be an effective legal instrument to accelerate, facilitate and deepen the efficiency and the integration process on the continent" (*Assembly/AU/Dec.597(XXVI)*).

Symbols

The AU emblem comprises four elements. The palm leaves shooting up on either side of the outer circle stand for peace. The gold circle symbolises Africa's wealth and bright future. The plain map of Africa without boundaries in the inner circle signifies African unity. The small interlocking red rings at the base of the emblem stand for African solidarity and the blood shed for the liberation of Africa.

Note

- 1 Morocco left the OAU in November 1984. In September 2016, Morocco officially submitted a request to accede to the AU Constitutive Act and become a member of the Union. The AU Assembly decided at its 28th Ordinary Session in January 2017 to admit Morocco as a new Member State (*Assembly/AU/Dec.639(XXVIII)*). Morocco deposited its instrument of accession to the Constitutive Act on 31 January 2017.

The current African Union flag was adopted in July 2009 at the Assembly of Heads of State and Government 13th Ordinary Session, held in Sirte, Libya ([Assembly/AU/Dec.267\(XIII\)](#)). The design is a dark-green map of the African continent on a white sun, surrounded by a circle of five-pointed gold (yellow) stars, on a dark-green field. The green background symbolises the hope of Africa, and the 55 stars represent Member States.

Anthem

The AU Anthem *Let us all Unite and Celebrate Together* is included in the appendices section of this Handbook and is on the AU website www.au.int (follow the tab 'About').

Languages

Under article 11 of the Protocol to the AU Constitutive Act, the official languages of the AU and all its institutions are Arabic, English, French, Portuguese, Spanish, Kiswahili and any other African language. The AU's working languages are Arabic, English, French and Portuguese.

Institutional reform

The AU Assembly decided in July 2016 that a study on institutional reform of the Union should be undertaken and entrusted the study to the President of Rwanda, H.E. Paul Kagame ([Assembly/AU/Dec.606 \(XXVII\)](#)). In January 2017, the Assembly adopted President Kagame's [report](#), *The Imperative to Strengthen our Union: Proposed Recommendations for the Institutional Reform of the African Union*, as amended by Member States, and agreed to expedite reform ([Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#)). The July 2017 Assembly Summit noted President Kagame's [progress report](#) and urged implementation of the reform decision in line with the timelines and benchmarks in the report ([Assembly/AU/Dec.650\(XXIX\)](#)). The same decision also reiterated that the implementation process would incorporate proposals and suggestions made and accepted by Member States.

Recommendations for the proposed reforms, as noted in Assembly Decision [635](#) of January 2017, are in the following five areas:

- Focusing on key priorities with continental scope
- Realigning AU institutions in order to deliver against those priorities
- Connecting the AU to its citizens
- Managing the business of the AU efficiently and effectively at both the political and operational levels
- Financing the AU sustainably and with the full ownership of Member States.

The Assembly also decided, amongst other things, that the AUC should put in place a reform implementation unit (RIU) within the Bureau of the incoming Chairperson of the Commission to be responsible for the day-to-day coordination and implementation of the Assembly's reform decision (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.650\(XXIX\)](#) of July 2017). The AUC announced on 13 September 2017 that Pierre Moukoko Mbonjou, an academic and former Cameroon Minister of External Relations, had been appointed Head of the newly formed Institutional Reforms Unit, and Ciru Mwaura, former Chief of Staff to the AU High Representative for Financing the Union and the Peace Fund, the Deputy Head.

The target for completion of reforms is proposed in President Kagame's July 2017 progress report as potentially the January 2019 Assembly Summit.

Operating structure

The AU's key decision and policy organs are the:

Assembly of Heads of State and Government. The Assembly is the AU's supreme policy and decision-making organ. It comprises all Member State Heads of State and Government.

Executive Council. The Executive Council coordinates and takes decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States. It is responsible to the Assembly. It considers issues referred to it and monitors the implementation of policies formulated by the Assembly. The Executive Council is composed of foreign ministers or such other ministers or authorities as are designated by the governments of Member States.

Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC). The Committee is charged with the responsibility of preparing the work of the Executive Council and acting on the Executive Council's instructions. It comprises Permanent Representatives to the Union and other plenipotentiaries of Member States.

Specialised Technical Committees (STCs). Thematic Committees are provided for under the AU Constitutive Act and are responsible to the Executive Council. They comprise Member State ministers or senior officials.

Peace and Security Council (PSC). The PSC is the AU's organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. It comprises 15 elected Member States.

African Union Commission (AUC). The Commission is the AU's secretariat. It is based in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and composed of an elected chairperson, deputy chairperson and eight commissioners, and staff.

In January 2016, Executive Council decisions included that all AU organs shall, where applicable, have two representatives from each of the five African regions and one floating seat rotating among the regions, and that at least one member of each region shall be a woman ([EX.CL/Dec.907\(XXVIII\)Rev.1](#)).

Regional groups

AU Member States are divided into the following five geographic regions. The groups were defined by the OAU in 1976 (CM/Res.464QCXVI).

Central Africa

Burundi	Chad	Equatorial Guinea
Cameroon	Congo	Gabon
Central African Republic	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe

Eastern Africa

Comoros	Madagascar	South Sudan
Djibouti	Mauritius	Sudan
Eritrea	Rwanda	Uganda
Ethiopia	Seychelles	UR of Tanzania
Kenya	Somalia	

Northern Africa

Algeria	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Morocco	
Libya	Sahrawi Republic	

Southern Africa

Angola	Mozambique	Zambia
Botswana	Namibia	Zimbabwe
Lesotho	South Africa	
Malawi	Swaziland	

Western Africa

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

Regional Economic Communities (RECs)

The Regional Economic Communities (RECs) are regional groupings of African states and are the pillars of the AU. All were formed prior to the launch of the AU. The RECs have developed individually and have differing roles and structures. Generally, the purpose of the RECs is to facilitate regional economic integration between members of the individual regions and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC), which was established under the Abuja Treaty (1991). This Treaty, which has been in operation since 1994, ultimately seeks to create an African Common Market using the RECs as building blocks.

The AU recognises eight RECs, the:

- Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)²
- Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)
- Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)
- East African Community (EAC)³
- Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)
- Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
- Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)³
- Southern African Development Community (SADC).

Observers

Non-governmental organisations, non-African states, regional integration and international organisations can apply for observer status or accreditation to the AU. The Executive Council adopted the criteria for granting observer status and the system of accreditation in its decision 230(VII) of July 2005, as set out in document EX.CL/195(VII) Annex V. See the Partnerships chapter for a list of non-African states and organisations accredited to the AU. The Assembly recognises representatives of the African Diaspora⁴ to attend Assembly sessions as observers (Assembly/AU/Res.1(XVIII), July 2012).

Budget

The AU is funded by contributions from Member States and donors. See the Budget and Scale of Assessment chapter for more information.

Notes

- 2 UMA is not a signatory to the Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU.
- 3 In October 2013, on the sidelines of an AU Extraordinary Summit, IGAD and EAC Foreign Ministers decided to explore the possibility of merging these two RECs.
- 4 In January 2008, the Executive Council suggested that the African Diaspora be treated as Africa's sixth region and its participation in the AU's organs and activities be strengthened (EX.CL/Dec.406(XII)). The Assembly has recognised the Diaspora as a substantive entity contributing to the economic and social development of the continent and has invited its representatives as observers to Assembly sessions (Assembly/AU/Res.1(XVIII)).

Agenda 2063

Agenda 2063 is Africa's endogenous plan for structural transformation and a shared strategic framework for inclusive growth and sustainable development. It is anchored on the AU [Constitutive Act](#), AU vision, AU Assembly 50th Anniversary Solemn Declaration of 2013 and seven African aspirations for 2063, and sets out a national, regional and continental blueprint for progress. Agenda 2063 was adopted by the AU Assembly on 31 January 2015 at its 24th Ordinary Session ([Assembly/AU/Dec.565\(XXIV\)](#)). In January 2016, the Assembly reiterated that Agenda 2063 is a common continental framework for socio-economic development ([Assembly/AU/Dec.588\(XXVI\)](#)).

The seven aspirations for 2063 are:

- A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development
- An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's renaissance
- An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law
- A peaceful and secure Africa
- An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics
- An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children
- Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner.

Under the First Ten-Year Implementation Plan (FTYIP), 2013–23, Agenda 2063 has 13 fast-track or 'flagship' projects:

- Integrated high-speed train network: aims to connect all African capitals and commercial centres
- Pan-African virtual university: designed to accelerate development of human capital, science and technology and innovation
- African commodities strategy: aims to enable African countries to develop a vibrant, socially and environmentally sustainable commodities sector
- Annual African forum: designed to bring together Africa's political leadership, private sector, academia and civil society to discuss Agenda 2063
- Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA) by 2017: aims include to double intra-Africa trade by 2022, strengthen Africa's common voice in global trade negotiations and operationalise the African Investment Bank (2025) and Pan African Stock Exchange; the African Monetary Fund (2023); and the African Central Bank (2028–34)
- African Passport and free movement of people: aims to fast track continental integration by enhancing free movement of all African citizens from all African countries by 2018
- Silencing the Guns by 2020: aims to end all wars, conflicts and violations of human rights
- Grand Inga Dam Project: aims to boost Africa's energy production
- Pan-African E-Network: designed to transform e-applications and services in Africa
- African outer space programme: aims to bolster African development in various fields, including agriculture, disaster management, remote sensing, climate forecast, banking and finance, defence and security
- Single African air transport market: aims to deliver a single African air transport market to facilitate air transportation in Africa
- African continental financial institutions: aims to accelerate integration and socio-economic development of the continent. The institutions include the African Central Bank, African Monetary Fund and African Investment Bank
- Great Museum of Africa: the Museum, to be established in Algiers, Algeria, was added to the flagship projects in July 2016.

As of September 2017, progress on the flagship projects included:

- The AUC and the National Development and Reform Commission of China signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) on an African integrated high-speed train network (AIHSRN) in January 2015. The two parties agreed to prepare a Joint Africa–China Vision 2063 of the AIHSRN. A Joint Africa–China Five Year Action Plan (2016–20) was agreed on 5 October 2016 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.
- A common passport for Africa was launched symbolically at the AU Assembly Summit in Kigali, Rwanda, in July 2016. AU Heads of State and Government encouraged Member States to adopt the African Passport, and asked the AUC to provide technical support and put in place a roadmap for the development of a protocol on free movement of people in Africa by January 2018 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.607\(XXVII\)](#) of July 2016). A meeting of experts from Member States was held from 30 August to 2 September 2017 in Port Louis, Mauritius, to consider the draft Protocol on Free Movement of Persons, Right to Residence and Right of Establishment in Africa and its draft implementation plan.
- The first African Economic Platform was held in Mauritius from 20 to 22 March 2017 to reflect on how to accelerate Africa's economic transformation through the implementation of Agenda 2063. In July 2017, the AU Assembly decided that a tripartite summit (Member States, academia and private sector) on education and skills development, science, technology and innovation should be convened before the second African Economic Platform, scheduled to take place in Mauritius in March 2018 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.643\(XXIX\)](#)).
- The AU Assembly adopted the African Space Policy and Strategy in January 2016 as the first major step towards an African outer space programme ([Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)). The Assembly also requested the AU Space Working Group to develop an implementation framework for the Strategy and a governance framework covering the relevant legal requirements and protocols for an operational African outer space programme.
- In January 2017, the AU Assembly mandated Mahamadou Issoufou, President of Niger, to champion the CFTA process to ensure the end of 2017 deadline was respected ([Assembly/AU/Dec.623 \(XXVIII\)](#)). President Issoufou presented his first report during the Assembly's 29th Ordinary Session in July 2017, and the Assembly reaffirmed the AU's commitment to conclude CFTA negotiations by December 2017 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.647\(XXIX\)](#)). The Assembly also approved modalities for trade in services' negotiations as well as modalities for tariff negotiations with a level of ambition of 90 percent in line with adopted modalities. Ministers of Trade were urged to conclude negotiations on sensitive and exclusion lists.
- In January 2017, the Assembly endorsed the AU Master Roadmap of Practical Steps for Silencing the Guns in Africa by 2020 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.630\(XXVIII\)](#)). The inaugural Roadmap implementation report was presented by the PSC in July 2017. The Assembly called on Member States and RECs to strengthen their accountability mechanisms, and, amongst other things, stressed the importance of promoting the involvement of youth and women in addressing the problems of proliferation, use and movement of illegal weapons and illicit goods. In addition, the Assembly declared the month of September of each year till 2020 as Africa Amnesty Month for surrender and collection of illegally owned weapons/arms ([Assembly/AU/Dec.645\(XXIX\)](#)).
- Twenty African countries have signed the Declaration of Solemn Commitment towards the establishment of a single African air transport market (SAATM) ([Assembly/AU/Decl.1\(XXIV\)](#) of January 2015).
- The AUC met with the Government of Algeria in April 2017 to discuss the establishment of a technical advisory committee to develop an implementation roadmap for the Great Museum of Africa. AU Member States have been encouraged to provide financial support for construction of the Museum.

See www.au.int/agenda2063 for more information about Agenda 2063.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

ASSEMBLY

ASSEMBLY OF HEADS OF STATE AND GOVERNMENT

The Assembly is the African Union's (AU's) supreme organ and comprises Heads of State and Government from all Member States. It determines the AU's policies, establishes its priorities, adopts its annual programme and monitors the implementation of its policies and decisions.

In addition, the Assembly:

- Elects the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the African Union Commission (AUC)
- Appoints the AUC Commissioners and determines their functions and terms of office
- Admits new members to the AU
- Adopts the AU budget
- Takes decisions on important AU matters
- Amends the **Constitutive Act** in conformity with the laid down procedures
- Interprets the Constitutive Act (pending the establishment of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights)
- Approves the structure, functions and regulations of the AU Commission
- Determines the structure, functions, powers, composition and organisation of the Executive Council.

The Assembly can create any committee, working group or commission as it deems necessary. It can also delegate its powers and functions to other AU organs, as appropriate.

On peace and security matters, the Assembly delegated its powers to the Peace and Security Council (PSC) when the Council became operational in 2004. The Council was established in 2003 to be the standing decision-making organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts (Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act, article 9). See the PSC chapter for more information.

Provisions governing the Assembly's composition, functions and powers, voting and procedures are contained in articles 6 to 9 of the Constitutive Act and Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act. Section 1, rule 4 of the Assembly Rules of Procedure, as amended in 2007, elaborates on the Assembly's functions and powers.

Evolution

The AU Assembly replaced the Assembly of the Organization of African Unity (OAU). The OAU was established in 1963 and the AU launched in 2002.

Membership

There are 55 Member States. They are listed in the Member States' section of this book, including their date of joining the AU or its predecessor the OAU.

A list of contact details for Permanent Missions of all AU Member States represented in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, can be found at www.au.int/en/member_states/embassies.

Meetings¹

Article 6 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#) provides for the Assembly to meet in ordinary session at least once a year. At its 2004 Summit, the Assembly decided to meet in ordinary session twice a year ([Assembly/AU/Dec.53\(III\)](#)). Sessions usually take place in January and June or July. January sessions are usually held at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, while some June/July sessions have been hosted by a Member State that applied to do so. Article 6 also provides for the Assembly to meet in extraordinary session on request by a Member State and approved by a two-thirds majority of Member States.

The Assembly adopts its own agenda, which is usually prepared by the Executive Council or includes items decided on at the previous session. The agenda is in two parts: part A includes items that have already been agreed unanimously by the Executive Council and may not require further discussion; and part B includes matters for which no consensus was reached by the Executive Council (Assembly Rules of Procedure, rule 8).

Two-thirds of AU members are required to form a quorum at any Assembly meeting. The Assembly makes decisions by consensus or, where consensus is not possible, by a two-thirds majority vote by Member States (Constitutive Act, article 7). Matters of procedure, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, are decided by a simple majority.

Assembly Chairpersons and Bureau

The Assembly Chairperson is a Head of State or Government elected by his/her peers at the January Ordinary Session for a renewable one-year term (articles 6(4) and 6(5) of the Constitutive Act, as amended in 2003). In January 2017, as part of the institutional reform efforts, the Assembly decided that a troika arrangement amongst the outgoing, current and incoming Chairpersons would be established to ensure continuity and effective implementation of decisions ([Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#)). In July 2017, the Assembly, recalling that under the principle of rotation it was the East Africa Region's turn, decided the incoming Chairperson for 2018 would be Rwanda ([Assembly/AU/Dec.664\(XXIX\)](#)).

The 2003 Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act provides for the Chairperson to be assisted by a bureau chosen by the Assembly (article 6(6)) for one-year terms January to January. The Assembly Rules of Procedure, as amended in 2007, provide for the Bureau to comprise three vice-chairpersons and one rapporteur. The Bureau is elected by the Assembly according to regional rotation principles and through consultation. Between sessions, the Chairperson represents the Assembly at global forums.

The composition of the Assembly Bureau is reflected in the Executive Council and Permanent Representatives Committee Bureaus.

Note

- 1 See Assembly Decision 635 of January 2017 regarding institutional reform, including recommendations to hold one ordinary summit a year and to limit external parties and agenda items.

Assembly Chairpersons

Thabo Mbeki, South Africa.....	July 2002 to July 2003
Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique.....	July 2003 to July 2004
Olusegun Obasanjo, Nigeria ²	July 2004 to December 2005
Denis Sassou Nguesso, Congo.....	January 2006 to January 2007
John Kufuor, Ghana.....	January 2007 to January 2008
Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, UR of Tanzania.....	January 2008 to January 2009
Muammar Gaddafi, Libya.....	February 2009 to January 2010
Bingu wa Mutharika, Malawi.....	January 2010 to January 2011
Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo, Equatorial Guinea.....	January 2011 to January 2012
Thomas Yayi Boni, Benin.....	January 2012 to January 2013
Hailemariam Desalegn, Ethiopia.....	January 2013 to January 2014
Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz, Mauritania.....	January 2014 to January 2015
Robert Mugabe, Zimbabwe.....	January 2015 to January 2016
Idriss Déby Itno, Chad.....	January 2016 to January 2017
Alpha Condé, Guinea.....	January 2017 to January 2018

Session dates: January 2017 to July 2018

Thirty-first Ordinary Session: 1 and 2 July 2018, Nouakchott, Mauritania³
 Thirtieth Ordinary Session: 28 and 29 January 2018, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
 Twenty-ninth Ordinary Session: 3 and 4 July 2017, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
 Twenty-eighth Ordinary Session: 30 and 31 January 2017, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Bureau: January 2017 to January 2018

Chairperson: Alpha Condé, Guinea
 First Vice-Chairperson: Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, Uganda
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Abdelaziz Bouteflika, Algeria
 Third Vice-Chairperson: King Mswati III, Swaziland
 Rapporteur: Idriss Déby Itno, Chad

Session dates: 2016

Extraordinary Summit on Maritime Security and Safety and Development in Africa: 13 to 15 October 2016, Lomé, Togo
 Twenty-seventh Ordinary Session: 17 and 18 July 2016, Kigali, Rwanda
 Twenty-sixth Ordinary Session: 30 and 31 January 2016, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Bureau: January 2016 to January 2017

Chairperson: Idriss Déby Itno, Chad
 First Vice-Chairperson: Thomas Yayi Boni, Benin
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Paul Kagame, Rwanda
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Ageila Salah Issa, Libya
 Rapporteur: Robert Mugabe, Zimbabwe

Notes

² Term extended by six months.

³ The dates and location for the 31st Ordinary Session were decided by the Assembly in July 2017 (Assembly/AU/Dec.685(XXIX)).

Assembly High-Level Committees and Panels

Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on the Reform of the United Nations Security Council

The Committee, also known as C-10, was established by the AU Assembly in August 2005 at its fourth Extraordinary Session ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(IV\)](#)). Its mandate is to “present, advocate and canvass support” for two permanent and two additional non-permanent AU Member State seats on the Security Council, as proposed under the 2005 Ezulwini Consensus ([Ext/EX.CL/2\(VII\)](#)). The Consensus was endorsed by the Assembly in its 2005 Sirte Declaration on the Reform of the United Nations ([Assembly/AU/Decl.2\(V\)](#)), to form the African Common Position. This was reaffirmed at the July 2017 Assembly Summit and a decision made for the Position to be a strategic item on the Assembly’s agenda and work plan ([Assembly/AU/Dec.648\(XXIX\)](#)).

The Committee is composed of 10 Heads of State and Government, two from each region, and coordinated by the President of Sierra Leone, Ernest Bai Koroma.

Committee members (10)

Algeria	Libya	Uganda
Congo	Namibia	Zambia
Equatorial Guinea	Senegal	
Kenya	Sierra Leone	

Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC)

The Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC) was established by the AU Assembly in July 2009 at its 13th Ordinary Session. Its mandate is to spearhead the African Common Position on climate change and ensure that Africa speaks with one voice in global climate change negotiations. Its most recent meeting took place in the margins of the 28th Ordinary Session of the AU Assembly, held in January 2017 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The 28th Assembly Ordinary Session welcomed the entry into force of the Paris Agreement on 4 November 2016 and the first meeting of the Parties to the Agreement, held in Marrakesh, Morocco, the same month ([Assembly/AU/Dec.640\(XXVIII\)](#)). The Assembly requested the African Group of Negotiators (AGN) in collaboration with the AUC and the African Ministerial Conference on Environment (AMCEN) to elaborate a high-level framework for monitoring and evaluating climate support.

In 2013, the Assembly agreed that the coordination of CAHOSCC would rotate for two-year periods and that the host country of AMCEN would serve as the coordinator at the Summit level ([Assembly/AU/Dec.457\(XX\)](#)). Abdel Fattah El Sisi, President of Egypt served as the CAHOSCC Coordinator 2014–16. The Coordinator for 2017 and 2018 is Ali Bongo Ondimba, President of Gabon.

Committee members (13)

Chairperson of the AU	Mali (Chair of the African Group of Negotiators on Climate Change)
Chairperson of the AUC	
Algeria	Mauritius
Congo	Mozambique
Ethiopia	Nigeria
Gabon (Chair of African Ministerial Conference on Environment)	South Africa
Kenya	Uganda

High-Level Committee on African Trade (HATC)

The High-Level Committee on African Trade (HATC) was established in response to AU Assembly decision 394(XVIII) of January 2012 on boosting inter-African trade. Its mandate is to champion acceleration of the Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA), enhancement of intra-African trade and implementation of the Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) initiative. The HATC also serves as a platform for exchange of experiences and best practices.

The Committee receives reports from AU African Ministers of Trade (AUAMOT) on the effective implementation of the Action Plan for Boosting Intra-African Trade (BIAT), which was endorsed by the AU Assembly in decision 394(XVIII). It makes recommendations to the AU Summit.

The HATC is composed of the Assembly Chairpersons (all Heads of State or Government) of the eight AU-recognised Regional Economic Communities (RECs), and is usually chaired by the AUAMOT Bureau President's Head of State. The Chief Executives of these RECs are also invited to participate in HATC meetings as resource people. For the purpose of receiving expert information about intra-African trade, the Committee may allow the African Development Bank (AfDB) and UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) Chief Executive Officers to attend its meetings as observers.

The Committee meets twice a year, on the eve of the AU Summit. The AUC Department of Trade and Industry serves as the HATC Secretariat.

Committee members (8)

Chairperson: Faure Essozimna Gnassimé, President of Togo and Chairperson of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

Idriss Déby Itno, President of Chad and Chairperson of the Community of Sahel-Saharan States (CEN-SAD)

Hery Rajaonarimampianina, President of Madagascar and Chairperson of the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)

Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, President of Uganda and Chairperson of the East African Community (EAC)

Ali Bongo Ondimba, President of Gabon and Chairperson of the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)

Hailemariam Desalegn, Prime Minister of Ethiopia and Chairperson of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)

Jacob Zuma, South Africa and Chairperson of the Southern African Development Community (SADC)

Libya as the country chairing the Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)

Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on education, science and technology in Africa

The 25th AU Assembly, held in June 2015, committed to establish the Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government (two from each geographic region) to champion the cause of education, science and technology in Africa ([Assembly/AU/Dec.572\(XXV\)](#)). The Committee is to meet and report on the status of education, science and technology in Africa to the AU Summit once a year. The Assembly endorsed Macky Sall, President of Senegal, as first coordinator.

High-Level Committee of Heads of State and Government on Libya

The Assembly decided at its January 2016 Summit to establish the High-Level Committee, as agreed in the Peace and Security Council Communiqué of 23 September 2014, to enable the AU to support more effectively the efforts of peace and reconstruction in Libya ([Assembly/AU/Dec.598\(XXVI\)](#)). The Committee was initially composed of the Presidents of South Africa, Mauritania, Gabon and Niger, the Prime Minister of Ethiopia, and the Chairperson of the Commission's High Representative for Libya. In January 2017, the Assembly decided to expand the membership to also include Algeria, Chad, Egypt, Sudan and Tunisia ([Assembly/AU/Dec.629\(XXVIII\)](#)).

The High-Level Committee presented its most recent report during the 29th Ordinary Session of the AU Assembly in July 2017. The Assembly reiterated its rejection of any external interference in the affairs of Libya and agreed to convene a national reconciliation meeting in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, at a date to be determined ([Assembly/AU/Dec.646\(XXIX\)](#)).

The Chair is Denis Sassou Nguesso, the President of Congo, who was appointed during a meeting of the High-Level Committee on 8 November 2016, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Previous recent High-Level Committees (no longer active)

NEPAD Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC)

The Committee was established in 2010 to replace the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (HSGIC), which had been established in 2001. The AU Assembly decided in July 2017 to disband the NEPAD HSGOC from the January 2018 Summit and requested the AUC, in consultation with the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA), to ensure the full integration of NEPAD into the Commission ([Assembly/AU/Dec.651\(XXIX\)](#)).

African Union Champions

Nutrition

King Letsie III, the King of Lesotho, was first appointed the AU Champion on Nutrition by the Assembly in January 2014 for a two-year term. He was reappointed in January 2017 for a further two-year term ([Assembly/AU/Dec.621\(XXVIII\)](#)).

Continental Free Trade Area

Mahamadou Issoufou, the President of Niger, was mandated by the Assembly in January 2017 to champion the process of the Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA) (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.623\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.647\(XXIX\)](#) of July 2017).

Institutional Reform of the African Union

Paul Kagame, the President of Rwanda, was entrusted by the Assembly in July 2016 to prepare a study on institutional reforms (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.606 \(XXVII\)](#) of July 2016, [Assembly/AU/Dec.631\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.650\(XXIX\)](#) of July 2017).

United Nations Security Council Reform

Ernest Bai Koroma, the President of Sierra Leone.

Leader and Chairperson of the High-Level Committee on Libya

Denis Sassou Nguesso, the President of Congo.

African Union–United Nations cooperation

Jacob Zuma, the President of South Africa.

Continental political integration

Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, the President of Uganda.

Ending child marriage in Africa

Edgar Chagwa Lungu, the President of Zambia.

AU theme of the year 2017 ‘Harnessing the Demographic Dividend through Investments in Youth’

Idriss Déby Itno, the President of Chad.

Implementation of the Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP)

Hailemariam Desalegn, the Prime Minister of Ethiopia.

Issue of combating terrorism and violent extremism in Africa

Abdelaziz Bouteflika, the President of Algeria.

Migration

Mohammed VI, the King of Morocco.

Follow-up of the implementation of Agenda 2063

Alassane Dramana Ouattara, the President of Côte d'Ivoire.

Gender and development issues in Africa

Nana Akufo-Addo, the President of Ghana.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

The Executive Council works in support of the African Union (AU) Assembly and is responsible to the Assembly. All Member States participate in the Executive Council, usually at Foreign Minister level.

Article 13 of the AU **Constitutive Act** mandates the Executive Council to coordinate and take decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States, consider issues referred to it and monitor the implementation of Assembly policies. The same article sets out a detailed list of substantive policy areas ranging from foreign trade, energy, agriculture and the environment to humanitarian response, health, social security and disability.

The Executive Council's core functions include:

- Preparing the Assembly session agendas and drafting decisions for its consideration
- Electing the Members of the Commission for appointment by the Assembly
- Promoting cooperation and coordination with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), African Development Bank (AfDB), other African institutions and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)
- Determining policies for cooperation between the AU and Africa's partners
- Considering and making recommendations to the Assembly on the Commission's structure, functions and statutes
- Ensuring the promotion of gender equality in all AU programmes.

Provisions governing the Executive Council's composition, functions and powers, voting and procedures are contained in articles 10 and 13 of the Constitutive Act.

The Executive Council makes decisions by consensus or, where consensus is not possible, by a two-thirds majority vote by Member States. Matters of procedure, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, are decided by a simple majority. Two-thirds of AU members are required to form a quorum at any Executive Council meeting.

Evolution

The AU Executive Council is the successor to the Organization of African Unity's (OAU's) Council of Ministers.

Structure

All 55 AU Member States have one representative on the Executive Council. Members are usually Ministers of Foreign Affairs but may be any minister designated by the Member State's government (Constitutive Act, article 10; Rules of Procedure, rule 3). The same Member State that chairs the Assembly chairs the Executive Council (Rules of Procedure, rule 16). Similar to the Assembly and the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC), the Executive Council Bureau consists of a chairperson, three vice-chairpersons and a rapporteur. The Bureau positions are held by the same states that form the Assembly Bureau. Office holders serve for one year (usually January to January).

Where the Executive Council accepts an invitation from a Member State to host a meeting away from Headquarters, the host country has the right to co-chair the Council (rule 16(2)). The Executive Council may delegate its powers and functions to the PRC and Specialised Technical Committees (STCs).

Meetings

The Executive Council meets at least twice a year in ordinary session. Meetings are usually held prior to the Assembly Summit and in the same location. The Executive Council can also meet in extraordinary session at the request of its chairperson, any Member State or the Chairperson of the AU Commission in consultation with the Chairperson of the Assembly and on approval by two-thirds of all Member States (Constitutive Act, article 10). All sessions are closed to the public, unless the Council decides otherwise (by simple majority; Rules of Procedure, rule 14).

Extraordinary sessions are held at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, unless a Member State invites the Council to meet in its country (Rules of Procedure, rule 12).

The Executive Council adopts its agenda at the opening of each session. The provisional agenda for an ordinary session is drawn up by the PRC. The Chairperson of the Commission communicates the draft agenda to Member States at least 30 days before the opening of the session (Rules of Procedure, rule 9).

Provisional agendas are usually divided into two parts: items for adoption, where the PRC has reached agreement and Executive Council approval is possible without discussion; and items for discussion, where agreement has not been reached by the PRC and debate is required.

Additional agenda items can only be for information (usually added to the agenda item reserved for other business), not for debate or decision (Rules of Procedure, rule 10). Extraordinary session agendas can comprise only the item or items submitted in the request for convening the session (Rules of Procedure, rule 13).

In January 2016, the Executive Council asked the AUC in collaboration with the PRC to, amongst other things, rationalise the number of meetings each year, ensure that the Summit agenda and decisions address strategic rather than administrative issues, and that decisions on which no action is taken after two or three years are recommended to policy organs for cancellation (EX.CL/Dec.898(XXVIII)Rev.1).

Executive Council Chairpersons: 2002–18

Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, South Africa	July 2002 to July 2003
Leonardo Simão, Mozambique	July 2003 to July 2004
Oluyemi Adeniji, Nigeria ¹	July 2004 to December 2005
Rodolphe Adada/Denis Sassou Nguesso, Congo	January 2006 to January 2007
Nana Akufo-Addo/Akwasi Osei-Adjei, Ghana	January 2007 to January 2008
Bernard Membe, UR of Tanzania	January 2008 to January 2009
Abdel Rahman Shalgam/Moussa Koussa, Libya	February 2009 to January 2010
Etta Elizabeth Banda, Malawi	January 2010 to January 2011
Micha Ondó Bile, Equatorial Guinea	January 2011 to January 2012
Nassirou Bako Arifari, Benin	January 2012 to January 2013
Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, Ethiopia	January 2013 to January 2014
Ahmed Ould Teguedi, Mauritania	January 2014 to January 2015
Simbarashe Simbanenduku Mumbengegwi, Zimbabwe	January 2015 to January 2016
Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad	January 2016 to January 2017
Makalé Camara, Guinea	January 2017 to January 2018

Note

1 Term extended for six months.

Session dates: 2018

Thirty-third Ordinary Session: 28 and 29 June 2018, Nouakchott, Mauritania²

Thirty-second Ordinary Session: 25 and 26 January 2018, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Session dates: 2017

Thirty-first Ordinary Session: 30 June and 1 July 2017, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Thirtieth Ordinary Session: 26 to 28 January 2017, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Bureau: January 2017 to January 2018

Chairperson: Makalé Camara, Guinea

First Vice-Chairperson: Sam Kuteesa, Uganda

Second Vice-Chairperson: Abdelkader Messahel, Algeria

Third Vice-Chairperson: Mgwagwa Gamedze, Swaziland

Rapporteur: Hissein Brahim Taha, Chad

Executive Council Sub-Committees**Ministerial Committee on Candidatures**

The Committee is responsible for promoting African candidates for positions on international bodies. The members are selected on the basis of geographical distribution for two-year terms, renewable once. The Committee meets twice a year on the margins of the Executive Council ordinary sessions in January and June/July, and can hold extraordinary meetings if required.

Members: January 2017 to January 2019

Central Africa: Congo, Gabon, Equatorial Guinea

Eastern Africa: Eritrea, Rwanda and UR of Tanzania

Northern Africa: Egypt and Libya

Southern Africa: Angola, Malawi and Lesotho

Western Africa: Burkina Faso, Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Togo

Bureau: January 2017 to January 2019

Chairperson: Sierra Leone

First Vice-Chairperson: Egypt

Second Vice-Chairperson: Equatorial Guinea

Third Vice-Chairperson: Eritrea

Rapporteur: Angola

Note

2 The dates and location for the 33rd Ordinary Session were decided by the Assembly in July 2017 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.685\(XXIX\)](#)).

Ministerial Committee on the Challenges of Ratification/ Accession and Implementation of the OAU/AU Treaties

The Committee is responsible for advocating for the ratification, domestication and implementation of OAU/AU treaties by all Member States. It is composed of 10 members, two from each region, who usually serve two-year terms. The Committee usually meets once a year on the margins of the Executive Council's January ordinary session. The Committee held its inaugural session in January 2015 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The Committee is supported by a standing committee of experts composed of two members of each AU region.

Members: since January 2017

Central Africa: DR Congo and Equatorial Guinea

Eastern Africa: Ethiopia and UR of Tanzania

Northern Africa: Sahrawi Republic and Tunisia

Southern Africa: Botswana and Zambia

Western Africa: Niger and Mali

Bureau: January 2017 to January 2019

Chairperson: Ethiopia

First Vice-Chairperson: Niger

Second Vice-Chairperson: Zambia

Third Vice-Chairperson: Tunisia

Rapporteur: DR Congo

Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment

The Committee is responsible for reviewing the scale of assessment for Member State contributions to the AU budget; advising the Assembly on the apportionment of AU expenses among Member States, broadly according to their capacity to pay; and advising the Assembly on the treatment of Member States in arrears of their contributions. The Committee works in close collaboration with the AUC Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting.

The Committee was established following an Executive Council decision in January 2016 to restructure the Ad-Hoc Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment into a standing committee and rename it the Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment and Contributions (EX.CL/Dec.916(XXVIII)Rev.1).³ The Council also decided that the new Committee would take over the mandate of the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC's) Sub-Committee on Contributions and that committee would be abolished. The Ad-Hoc Ministerial Committee had replaced the Standing Sub-Committee on the Review of the Scale of Assessment (EX.CL/Dec.4(II) of March 2003), which had the same membership.

Members are selected on the basis of geographical distribution for two-year terms. Meetings are scheduled to be held annually on the margins of the Executive Council Ordinary Session in January.

Note

³ Standing committees are ongoing and meet regularly, unlike ad hoc committees that are usually established for a limited time to address a specific issue.

Members: since January 2017

Central Africa: Burundi and Cameroon
 Eastern Africa: Mauritius and Sudan
 Northern Africa: Algeria and Egypt
 Southern Africa: Angola and Botswana
 Western Africa: Ghana and Senegal

Bureau: January 2017 to January 2018

Chairperson: Algeria
 First Vice-Chairperson: Sudan
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Burundi
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Angola
 Rapporteur: Senegal

Ministerial Follow-Up Committee on the Implementation of Agenda 2063 (Ministerial Committee on Agenda 2063)

The initial role of the Ministerial Committee on Agenda 2063 was to provide political direction for development of the Agenda 2063 final document and to report to the Executive Council on implementation. Subsequently, its core mandate has centred on strategic orientation, efficiency, financing and accountability in the delivery of Agenda 2063, the First Ten-Year Implementation Plan and successive plans.

The Committee was established by the Executive Council's first ministerial retreat, held in Bahir Dar, Ethiopia, in January 2014, and formalised by the Council's 24th Session, held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, also in January 2014 (EX.CL/Dec.807(XXIV)). Its mandate was renewed by the Council's 29th Session in January 2016 (EX.CL/Dec.908(XXVIII)Rev.1), and its terms of reference were approved by the Executive Council in July 2016 (EX.CL/Dec.935(XXIX)). Members' terms are two years, taking into account the spirit of rotation and regional balance. The Committee has met three times since it was established, most recently in May 2016.

Membership: 2016–18

Central Africa: Cameroon
 Eastern Africa: Rwanda
 Northern Africa: Algeria
 Southern Africa: Namibia (Chair)
 Western Africa: Burkina Faso
 Guinea and Chad: incumbent and previous AU Chairpersons
 Chairpersons and executive secretaries of the eight officially recognised Regional Economic Communities (RECs)
 Chairperson of the AU Commission
 Executive Secretary, UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)
 President, African Development Bank (AfDB)
 Chief Executive Officer, NEPAD Planning and Coordination Agency (NPCA)

Open-ended Ministerial Committee on the International Criminal Court (ICC)

The Open-ended Ministerial Committee on the International Criminal Court (ICC) was established in line with the AU Assembly's recommendation in June 2015 to form an open-ended committee of Foreign Ministers (*Assembly/AU/Dec.586(XXV)*). The work of the Committee is steered by Workneh Gebeyehu, Ethiopia's Minister of Foreign Affairs (see *Assembly/AU/Dec.622(XXVIII)*).

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

**PERMANENT
REPRESENTATIVES
COMMITTEE**

PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVES COMMITTEE (PRC)

The Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) conducts the day-to-day business of the African Union (AU) on behalf of the Assembly and Executive Council. It reports to the Executive Council, prepares the Council's work and acts on its instructions (under article 21 of the *Constitutive Act*).¹ All AU Member States are members of the PRC.

Rule 4 of the PRC Rules of Procedure specifies that its powers and functions include to:

- Act as an advisory body to the AU Executive Council
- Prepare its Rules of Procedure and submit them to the Executive Council
- Prepare Executive Council meetings, including the agenda and draft decisions
- Make recommendations on areas of common interest to Member States particularly on issues on the Executive Council agenda
- Facilitate communication between the African Union Commission (AUC) and Member States' capitals
- Consider the AU's programme and budget as well as the Commission's administrative, budgetary and financial matters, and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Consider the Commission's financial report and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Consider the Board of External Auditors' report and submit written comments to the Executive Council
- Monitor the implementation of the AU budget
- Propose the composition of AU organ bureaus, ad hoc committees and sub-committees
- Consider matters relating to the AU's programmes and projects, particularly issues relating to the socio-economic development and integration of the continent, and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Monitor the implementation of policies, decisions and agreements adopted by the Executive Council
- Participate in the preparation of the AU programme of activities and calendar of meetings; consider any matter assigned to it by the Executive Council; and carry out any other functions that may be assigned to it by the Executive Council.

Rule 4 also provides that the PRC may set up ad hoc committees and temporary working groups as it deems necessary.

Structure

All Member States are represented on the PRC at the level of Permanent Representative. Similar to the Assembly and Executive Council, the PRC Bureau consists of a chairperson, three vice-chairpersons and a rapporteur. The Bureau positions are held by the same states that form the Assembly and Executive Council Bureaus. Office holders serve for one year (usually January to January). In addition to the official Bureau, a larger informal bureau of 15 Member States traditionally convenes to support arrangements for the Assembly Summit sessions.

At the PRC level, the five regional groups are informal discussion structures, chaired by the longest-serving representative who acts as the Dean. The coordinator of the Deans is most recently the Permanent Representative of Cameroon.

Note

1 See Assembly decision 635 of January 2017 regarding institutional reform of the Union.

Meetings

The PRC meets at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States eligible to vote. The agenda for each session is drawn up by the Chairperson in consultation with the PRC Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the PRC decides otherwise (by simple majority).

The PRC takes all its decisions by consensus or, failing that, by a two-thirds majority of Member States. Questions of procedure require a simple majority vote. Whether a question is one of procedure or not is also determined by a simple majority vote. PRC meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the Rules of Procedure and decision taking by rule 13.

Office holders: January 2017 to January 2018

Chairperson: Sidibé Fatoumata Kaba, Guinea

First Vice-Chairperson: Amuge Otengo Rebecca, Uganda

Second Vice-Chairperson: Rachid Benlounes, Algeria

Third Vice-Chairperson: Promise S Msibi, Swaziland

Rapporteur: Cherif Mahamat Zene, Chad

Regional Deans

Coordinator: Jacques Alfred Ndoumbè-Eboulè, Cameroon

Central Africa: Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo

Eastern Africa: Mohamed Idriss Farah, Djibouti

Northern Africa: Lamine Baali, Sahrawi Republic

Southern Africa: Mmamosadinyana Josephine Molefe, Botswana

Western Africa: Sidibé Fatoumata Kaba, Guinea

Sub-Committees

Membership and bureau information for the PRC sub-committees is as of 1 August 2017. Names of the Ambassadors are as of September 2017. For some of the sub-committees, the Ambassadors are represented by their relevant advisers.

Advisory Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters

Purpose

The Advisory Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters oversees the financial and administrative management of the AU on behalf of the PRC. Under its draft terms of reference, the Sub-Committee's core tasks include to:

- Review the draft programme of activities and budgetary estimates presented by the Commission
- Review all administrative and other matters with financial implications
- Review administration of the programme budget and, in particular, the financial and accounting transactions of the Commission and regional offices
- Consider requests by the Commission for transfers of authorised budgetary funds to cope with any urgent decisions or projects

- Consider unforeseen urgent expenditure
- Consider requests related to the working capital or other funds
- Review the Commission's financial report for the preceding year and make recommendations to the PRC.

The Sub-Committee reports on each of its meetings and makes recommendations to the PRC. It may draft reports for review by the Executive Council on any issues concerning administrative, budgetary, management and financial matters. The Sub-Committee drafts the AU's financial rules and regulations, which are then submitted to the PRC.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee was previously named the Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters and was the successor to the OAU Sub-Committee of the same name. In January 2016, the AU Executive Council asked the PRC to strengthen and reform the Sub-Committee and rename it the Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters (EX.CL/Dec.916(XXVIII) Rev.1). The Executive Council adopted draft terms of reference for the re-named Sub-Committee in July 2016 (EX.CL/Dec.931(XXIX)), and the name change took effect in 2017.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

Bureau: January 2017 to January 2018

Chairperson: Ndumiso N Ntshinga, South Africa

First Vice-Chairperson: Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo

Second Vice-Chairperson: George S W Patten, Liberia

Third Vice-Chairperson: Rachid Benlounes, Algeria

Rapporteur: Amuge Otengo Rebecca, Uganda

Sub-Committee on Budget Matters

Purpose

The main tasks of the Sub-Committee on Budget Matters are to:

- Be responsible for technical evaluation of the AU draft budget
- Monitor, on a quarterly basis, the efficient use of financial resources, and budget implementation
- Reinforce the technical evaluation of the draft budget and, in this regard, urge Member States to enlist the assistance of experts from their ministries of finance to participate in the deliberations of the Sub-Committee.

The Executive Council, during its 28th Ordinary Session in January 2016, asked the PRC to establish the Sub-Committee (EX.CL/Dec.916(XXVIII)Rev.1).

Membership

The Sub-Committee is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members. As of August 2017, the membership of the Bureau was yet to be constituted.

Sub-Committee on Audit Matters

Purpose

The PRC established the Sub-Committee on Audit Matters during its 25th Ordinary Session, held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in January 2013. The Sub-Committee's mandate is to assist the AU in handling financial reporting processes, internal control, audit and the monitoring of compliance with rules and regulations. Under its terms of reference, the Sub-Committee's core tasks include to:

- Consider the work of all oversight bodies employed and/or appointed by the AU
- Institute investigations into any matters
- Seek any information it requires from AU employees
- Retain, at the AU's expense, such outside counsel, experts and other advisers as the Sub-Committee may deem appropriate.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on the agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

Members: January 2017 to January 2018

Central Africa (3 seats)

Dieudonné Ndabarushima, Burundi
Jacques Alfred Ndoumbè-Eboulè, Cameroon
Marie Edith Tassyla ye Doumbeneny, Gabon

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya
D Raj Busgeeth, Mauritius
James Pitia Morgan, South Sudan

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Sidi Ould El Ghady, Mauritania
Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Chimango Edward Chirwa, Malawi
Monica N Nashandi, Namibia
Albert Ranganai Chimbindi, Zimbabwe

Western Africa (4 seats)

Timothée Odjo, Benin
Koffi Evariste Yapi, Côte d'Ivoire
Sulayman Alieu Jack, Gambia
Sébadé Toba, Togo

Bureau

Chairperson: James Pitia Morgan, South Sudan

First Vice-Chairperson: Monica N Nashandi, Namibia

Second Vice-Chairperson: Sidi Ould El Ghady, Mauritania

Third Vice-Chairperson: Dieudonné Ndarushima, Burundi

Rapporteur: Sulayman Alieu Jack, Gambia

Sub-Committee on Economic and Trade Matters

Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for examining trade and economic activities between Member States with a view to fast tracking the economic and trade integration process in the continent. It considers bilateral and multilateral trade and economic issues.²

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is agreed by internal consultations.

Members: January 2017 to January 2018

Central Africa (3 seats)

Cherif Mahamat Zene, Chad

Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo

Claude Nyamugabo, DR Congo

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Assoumani Yousuf Mondoha, Comoros

Wahide Belay, Ethiopia

Alain Tehindrazanarivelo, Madagascar

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Aboubakr Hefny, Egypt

Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Chimango Edward Chirwa, Malawi

Monica N Nashandi, Namibia

Ndumiso N Ntshinga, South Africa

Note

- 2 In January 2016, the AU Executive Council decided that a PRC Sub-Committee responsible for following up on international system African candidatures approved by the Executive Council should be established ([EX.CL/Dec.917\(XXVIII\)Rev.2](#)). The Executive Council also decided in January 2016 to approve the setting up of sub-committees to oversee the implementation of the sanction regime and to study issues relating to the banks and currency used by the organisation in light of the new challenges faced in the global arena ([EX.CL/Dec.899\(XXVIII\)Rev.2](#)). As of September 2017, these sub-committees were yet to be formed.

Western Africa (4 seats)

Sidibé Fatoumata Kaba, Guinea
 Bankole Adeoye, Nigeria
 Baye Moctar Diop, Senegal
 Sébadé Toba, Togo

Bureau

Chairperson: Baye Moctar Diop, Senegal
 First Vice-Chairperson: Assoumani Yousuf Mondoha, Comoros
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Monica N Nashandi, Namibia
 Rapporteur: Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo

Sub-Committee on Headquarters and Host Agreements**Purpose**

The Sub-Committee on Headquarters and Host Agreements is responsible for the relationship between the AU and host countries. Its mandate includes to:

- Liaise with Commission officials on issues relating to and arising from Headquarters and other Agreements, including issues of privileges and immunities
- Undertake a review of Headquarters and similar Agreements and make recommendations for their amendment or revision
- Initiate, when necessary, meetings with host government authorities with a view to resolving any problems
- Play a 'good offices' role to deal with any misunderstandings in the implementation of Agreements.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor of the OAU Committee of the same name and with the same mandate.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

Members: January 2017 to January 2018

Central Africa (3 seats)

Fernand Poukre Kono, Central African Republic
 Claude Nyamugabo, DR Congo
 Simeon Oyono Esono, Equatorial Guinea

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Araya Desta Ghebreyesus, Eritrea
 Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya
 Naimi Sweetie H Aziz, UR of Tanzania

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Sidi Ould El Ghady, Mauritania
 Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Nyolosi Mphale, Lesotho
 Manuel Jose Goncalves, Mozambique
 Albert Ranganai Chimbindi, Zimbabwe

Western Africa (4 seats)

Timothée Odjo, Benin
 Koffi Evariste Yapi, Côte d'Ivoire
 William Azumah Awinador-Kanyirige, Ghana
 Zakariou Adam Maiga, Niger

Bureau

Chairperson: Naimi Sweetie H Aziz, UR of Tanzania
 First Vice-Chairperson: Claude Nyamugabo, DR Congo
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Timothée Odjo, Benin
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia
 Rapporteur: Nyolosi Mphale, Lesotho

Sub-Committee on Multilateral Cooperation

Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for matters relating to Africa's strategic multilateral and bilateral partnerships with the rest of the world.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

Members: January 2017 to January 2018

Central Africa (3 seats)

Jacques Alfred Ndoumbè-Eboulé, Cameroon
 Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo
 Marie Edith Tassyla ye Doumbeneny, Gabon

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Mohammed Idriss Farah, Djibouti
 D Raj Busgeeth, Mauritius
 David Pierre, Seychelles

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Rachid Benlounes, Algeria
Aboubakr Hefny, Egypt

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Manuel Jose Goncalves, Mozambique
Promise S Msibi, Swaziland
Albert Ranganai Chimbindi, Zimbabwe

Western Africa (4 seats)

Timothée Odjo, Benin
Sulayman Alieu Jack, Gambia
Sidibé Fatoumata Kaba, Guinea
George S W Patten, Liberia

Bureau

Chairperson: Mohammed Idriss Farah, Djibouti
First Vice-Chairperson: George S W Patten, Liberia
Second Vice-Chairperson: Manuel Jose Goncalves, Mozambique
Third Vice-Chairperson: Marie Edith Tassyla ye Doumbeneny, Gabon
Rapporteur: Aboubakr Hefny, Egypt

Sub-Committee on the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)

Purpose

The Sub-Committee oversees and supports activities promoting the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), which is the AU's strategic framework for pan-African socio-economic development (see the NEPAD section in the AUC chapter for more information). The Sub-Committee is mandated to:

- Monitor progress in implementation of the strategic plan devised by the Steering Committee (on NEPAD) for marketing NEPAD at national, sub-regional, regional and international levels, and make periodic reports to the PRC
- Follow up on progress on priority areas and policy guidelines outlined in the plan of action for the implementation of NEPAD, and report periodically to the PRC
- Devise strategies for the popularisation of NEPAD jointly with the Commission and NEPAD Secretariat
- Assist in identifying priority areas/sectors that could reverse Africa's marginalisation and lay a basis for sustainable long-term development
- Devise ways and means of mobilising resources for the implementation of NEPAD policies, programmes and projects in collaboration with the AUC and NEPAD Agency
- Monitor implementation of policies and programmes with a view to ensuring commitments to NEPAD resources are honoured.

Evolution

The NEPAD programme was introduced and endorsed by Member States in July 2001 during the transition from the OAU to the AU. The AU Assembly formally adopted the Declaration on the Implementation of NEPAD in 2002. The Sub-Committee was established by the AU in 2010 to deal with NEPAD matters.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

Members: January 2017 to January 2018

Central Africa (3 seats)

Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo
Simeon Oyono Esono, Equatorial Guinea
Marie Edith Tassyla ye Doumbeneny, Gabon

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya
Hope T Gasatura, Rwanda
Amuge Otengo Rebecca, Uganda

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Rachid Benlounes, Algeria
Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Mmamosadinyana Josephine Molefe, Botswana
Nyolosi Mphale, Lesotho
Susan Sikaneta, Zambia

Western Africa (4 seats)

Timothee Odjo, Benin
Fafre Camara, Mali
Bankole Adeoye, Nigeria
Baye Moctar Diop, Senegal

Bureau

Chairperson: Marie Edith Tassyla ye Doumbeneny, Gabon
First Vice-Chairperson: Mmamosadinyana Josephine Molefe, Botswana
Second Vice-Chairperson: Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia
Third Vice-Chairperson: Bankole Adeoye, Nigeria
Rapporteur: Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya

Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences

Purpose

The Sub-Committee oversees the scheduling and organisation of AU conferences and meetings. Its mandate includes to:

- Make recommendations concerning the scheduling of statutory meetings
- Review the draft calendar of meetings and arrange practical timetabling
- Liaise with the Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters (now the Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters) on the administrative and financial implications of conferences
- Monitor the implementation of AU resolutions, rules and regulations relating to the organisation, servicing and documentation of meetings and conferences.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members.

Bureau: January 2017 to January 2018

Chairperson: Dieudonné Ndarushima, Burundi
 First Vice-Chairperson: to be appointed, Burkina Faso
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Wahide Belay, Ethiopia
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Lamine Baali, Sahrawi Republic
 Rapporteur: Chimango Edward Chirwa, Malawi

Sub-Committee on Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons in Africa

Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for AU policies on refugees, displaced persons and returnees. Its mandate includes to:

- Assist AU deliberative organs in designing, developing, defining, harmonising and coordinating policy on matters affecting refugees, displaced persons and returnees, as well as in matters relating to the promotion of humanitarian law on the continent
- Follow up, analyse and evaluate the situation of refugees, displaced persons and returnees and provide policy recommendations and solutions to the Executive Council for AU action
- Collaborate and work with the AUC and UN humanitarian agencies, regional organisations, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and concerned non-governmental organisations
- Maintain permanent contacts with Member States through the AUC.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU Commission on Refugees, which was established in 1964 by the Council of Ministers. It was composed of 10 members tasked to examine the issue of refugees and formulate recommendations to the Council, including on the issue of integration of refugees in their countries of asylum. In 1980, the membership was extended and, in 1997, opened to all Member States.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members.

Bureau: January 2017 to January 2018

Chairperson: Simeon Oyono Esono, Equatorial Guinea

First Vice-Chairperson: Mohamed Ali-Nur Hagi, Somalia

Second Vice-Chairperson: Bankole Adeoye, Nigeria

Third Vice-Chairperson: Promise S Msibi, Swaziland

Rapporteur: Lamine Baali, Sahrawi Republic

Policy Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa

Purpose

The Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa oversees all matters relating to the operation of the Fund of the same name. Its mandate includes to:

- Act as the supreme organ of the Fund
- Determine the Fund's operational policy including the criteria for approval of loans and the terms and conditions for withdrawals from the Fund
- Approve administrative and other expenses related to the operation of the Fund
- Select beneficiary countries and decide on the amounts of grants and loans
- Initiate effective measures for mobilising resources for the Fund from both public and private sources and including African and non-African sources
- Make recommendations regarding the management and administration of the Fund's resources by the African Development Bank
- Make recommendations regarding the Statute of the Fund and its rules and operating procedures
- Report on its activities annually to the AU Executive Council in consultation with the Chairperson of the Commission.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee originated in the Lagos Plan of Action recommendation to establish a Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine in Africa. In the mid-1980s, the Council of Ministers called for the Fund to become operational and the OAU created an interim policy committee to act as the supreme organ of the Fund, determine policy and draw up the criteria for approval of loans or grants from the Fund. The Interim Policy Committee became the Sub-Committee of Special Emergency Assistance when the AU was created.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by consultation amongst the AU regional group Deans.

Members: January 2017 to January 2018

Central Africa (3 seats)

Dieudonné Ndabarushima, Burundi
Jacques Alfred Ndoumbè-Eboulè, Cameroon
Cherif Mahamat Zene, Chad

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Mmamosadinyana Josephine Molefe, Botswana
Chimango Edward Chirwa, Malawi
Promise S Msibi, Swaziland

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Assoumani Yousuf Mondoha, Comoros
Mohammed Idriss Farah, Djibouti
James Pitia Morgan, South Sudan

Western Africa (4 seats)

Timothée Odjo, Benin
To be appointed, Burkina Faso
Sulayman Alieu Jack, Gambia
Sébadé Toba, Togo

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Sidi Ould El Ghady, Mauritania
Lamine Baali, Sahrawi Republic

Bureau

Chairperson: Sulayman Alieu Jack, Gambia
First Vice-Chairperson: Lamine Baali, Sahrawi Republic
Second Vice-Chairperson: Promise S Msibi, Swaziland
Third Vice-Chairperson: James Pitia Morgan, South Sudan
Rapporteur: Cherif Mahamat Zene, Chad

Sub-Committee on Structural Reforms

Purpose

The Sub-Committee on Structural Reforms oversees organisational review of the AU. It is responsible for ensuring that relationships between the AU and its organs are functioning well in order to meet its core objectives. The Sub-Committee's mandate includes to:

- Evaluate and make proposals on organisational structures
- Review AU staff service conditions; criteria for recruitment including policies and practices around the equivalency of academic qualifications; work methods and procedures including with a view to ensuring fair remuneration for equal jobs; and the Staff Regulations and Rules

- Keep the structure within the AUC under regular review to ensure that activities are programme oriented and harmonised to avoid duplication
- Make recommendations on ways to improve coordination and accountability within Headquarters and between Headquarters and regional offices.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU's Ad Hoc Committee of Experts, which had been established in 1997 to replace earlier technical and ad hoc expert committees that focused on structural reforms.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee on Structural Reforms is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members. Membership was opened to all AU members in 2012 (PRC/Rpt(XXIV), para 37(ii)). The Sub-Committee previously comprised 15 members.

Bureau: January 2017 to January 2018

Chairperson: Arcanjo Maria do Nascimento, Angola
 First Vice-Chairperson: Lamine Baali, Sahrawi Republic
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Fernand Poukre Kono, Central Africa Republic
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Baye Moctar Diop, Senegal
 Rapporteur: David Pierre, Seychelles

Sub-Committee on Rules, Standards and Credentials

Purpose

Draft terms of reference, of January 2016, provide for the Sub-Committee's mandate to be to consider all matters relating to the Rules of Procedure of the AU policy organs, best practices and standards during meetings, and credentials for delegations to policy organ meetings.

Evolution

The Executive Council agreed in June 2015 to the Sub-Committee being formed (EX.CL/Dec.884(XXVII)).

Meetings

The draft terms of reference provide for the Sub-Committee to meet at least four times a year and as often as necessary for the effective discharge of its mandate.

Membership

The draft terms of reference provide for the Sub-Committee to be composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In line with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by consultation amongst the AU regional group Deans. As of 1 September 2017, a bureau was yet to be constituted.

Members: January 2017 to January 2018

Central Africa (3 seats)

Dieudonné Ndarushima, Burundi
Jacques Alfred Ndoumbè-Eboulè, Cameroon
Simeon Oyono Esono, Equatorial Guinea

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya
Hope T Gasatura, Rwanda
Naimi Sweetie H Aziz, UR of Tanzania

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Rachid Benlounes, Algeria
Aboubakr Hefny, Egypt

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Monica N Nashandi, Namibia
Promise S Msibi, Swaziland
Susan Sikaneta, Zambia

Western Africa (4 seats)

Sidibé Fatoumata Kaba, Guinea
Fafré Camara, Mali
Bankole Adeoye, Nigeria
Osman Keh Kamara, Sierra Leone

Previous PRC Sub-Committees (no longer active)

Sub-Committee on Contributions

The Executive Council, during its 28th Ordinary Session in January 2016, decided to reform the Ministerial Committee on the Review of Scale of Assessment and abolish the PRC Sub-Committee on Contributions (EX.CL/Dec.916(XXVIII)Rev.1). The Sub-Committee was responsible for decisions relating to Member States and other contributors to the AU budget.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

**SPECIALISED
TECHNICAL
COMMITTEES**

54 SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES (STCs)

The AU [Constitutive Act](#) provides for the establishment of Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) as organs of the Union (article 5), reporting to the Executive Council (article 14). The process of operationalising the STCs was recently completed.

Purpose

The purpose of the STCs is to work in close collaboration with AUC departments to ensure the harmonisation of AU projects and programmes as well as coordination with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs). Article 15 of the Constitutive Act provides that each committee shall, within its field of competence:

- Prepare AU projects and programmes and submit them to the Executive Council
- Ensure the supervision, follow up and evaluation of the implementation of decisions taken by AU organs
- Ensure the coordination and harmonisation of AU projects and programmes
- Submit to the Executive Council, either on its own initiative or at the request of the Executive Council, reports and recommendations on the implementation of the provisions of the Constitutive Act
- Carry out any other functions assigned to it for the purpose of ensuring the implementation of the provisions of the Constitutive Act.

Each STC develops its own Rules of Procedure to define its detailed activities and functions, and submits these to the Executive Council for approval.

Evolution

STCs were originally created under the 1991 [Treaty](#) Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty), article 25. These were carried over from the OAU to the AU by the Constitutive Act, articles 5 and 14 to 16, under the name Specialised Technical Committees. The STCs were not operationalised under the OAU and their functions were carried out by sectorial ministerial conferences.

The Constitutive Act initially provided for seven STCs. At its February 2009 12th Ordinary Session, the Assembly enlarged this number to 14 to make the structure and thematic focus of the STCs consistent with AUC portfolios ([Assembly/AU/Dec.227\(XII\)](#)).

In June 2015, the AU Assembly decided to empower the STCs to take decisions on issues falling under their competence, except where there are attendant financial and structural implications ([Assembly/AU/Dec.582\(XXV\)](#)). In the same decision, the Assembly provided for the Executive Council to consider STC decisions at the request of any Member State.

Structure

Each STC is composed of Member States' ministers and senior officials responsible for sectors falling within their respective areas of competence.

Meetings

In June–July 2011, the Assembly decided that the STCs should meet at ministerial and expert level every two years ([Assembly/AU/Dec.365\(XVII\)](#)). Exceptions were made for three STCs to meet once a year, the Committees on: Gender and Women's Empowerment; Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration; and Defence, Safety and Security.

In addition, the Assembly decided in January 2016 that the STC on Justice and Legal Affairs should meet once a year (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). All STCs can also hold extraordinary sessions (rules 9 and 12 of the STCs' Rules of Procedure).

STC on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration

The STC is the prime forum for African ministers responsible for finance, economy, planning, integration and economic development, as well as central bank governors, to discuss matters about the development of Africa. In addition to the functions provided for in the AU Constitutive Act, the STCs' Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the function of following up on implementation of the integration agenda for the continent.

The STC first met in March 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session once a year, most recently from 23 to 27 October 2017. The STC initially continued the practice of the AU Conference of Ministers Responsible for Economy and Finance of meeting concurrently with the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) Conference of African Ministers of Finance, Planning and Economic Development. More recently, the STC was to meet independently of UNECA.

Bureau: from October 2017

Chairperson: Sudan
 First Vice-Chairperson: Central African Republic
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Senegal
 Third Vice-Chairperson: to be appointed, North Africa
 Rapporteur: Lesotho

STC on Social Development, Labour and Employment

In addition to the functions provided for in the Constitutive Act, the STC promotes and develops cooperation among African countries in the field of social protection, labour, employment, productivity and poverty alleviation. It reviews and harmonises Member States' policies and legislation, and coordinates Common African Positions to advance African interests, promote tripartism and freedom of association, collective bargaining and decent work. The STC also reviews and assesses progress made by Member States and Regional Economic Communities in implementing the various instruments and policies that advance social protection.

The STC first met in April 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years, most recently from 24 to 28 April 2017 in Algiers, Algeria.

Bureau: from April 2017

Chairperson: Algeria
 First Vice-Chairperson: Ghana
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Sudan
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Cameroon
 Rapporteur: South Africa

STC on Health, Population and Drug Control

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU Constitutive Act, the STC reviews progress on the implementation of continental policies, strategies, programmes and decisions in its sector. The STC also identifies areas of cooperation and establishes mechanisms for regional, continental and global cooperation. It further serves to elaborate Common African Positions in its three areas, and advises relevant AU policy organs on priority programmes and their impact on improving lives.

The STC first met in April 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years, most recently from 20 to 24 March 2017 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Bureau: from April 2017

Chairperson: Sierra Leone
 First Vice-Chairperson: Cameroon
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Kenya
 Rapporteur: Zimbabwe

STC on Justice and Legal Affairs

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions: considering AU draft treaties and other legal instruments or documents; surveying international law with a view to selecting topics for codification within AU legal frameworks; following up on issues concerning the signature, ratification/accession, domestication and implementation of OAU/AU treaties. All STCs and the AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL) submit their proposed legal instruments to the STC for further consideration.

The STC first met in May 2014 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session once a year.

Bureau: from May 2014

Chairperson: Cameroon
 First Vice-Chairperson: Lesotho
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Niger
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania
 Rapporteur: Rwanda

STC on Youth, Culture and Sports

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include considering progress on: implementing the Decade for Youth Development 2009–18 Plan of Action, including the Youth Volunteer Corps, youth capacity building and the Technical and Vocational Education Training (TVET) Project in post-conflict countries; ratification and implementation of the African Youth Charter, Charter for the African Cultural Renaissance and the Policy Framework for the Sustainable Development of Sport in Africa; establishing the Architecture for Sport Development, Architecture for Culture Development in Africa, Pan African Cultural Institute and the African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC); and implementing adult education and lifelong learning.

The STC first met in October 2014 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years, most recently in June 2016 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Bureau: from June 2016

Chairperson: Kenya

First Vice-Chairperson: Sahrawi Republic

Second Vice-Chairperson: Angola

Third Vice-Chairperson: Burkina Faso

Rapporteur: DR Congo

STC on Public Service, Local Government, Urban Development and Decentralisation

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: developing, promoting and implementing the AU integration agenda and vision; promoting Member States' efforts for effective governance and development, and building capacity; preventing and combatting corruption; promoting post-conflict reconstruction of public services, decentralisation and local governance, and innovative approaches to service delivery including through information communications technology (ICT); and developing a mechanism for promoting sustainable human settlements.

The STC first met in November 2014 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years, most recently in December 2016 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Bureau: from December 2016

Chairperson: Benin

First Vice-Chairperson: Lesotho

Second Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania

Third Vice-Chairperson: Kenya

Rapporteur: Burundi

STC on Communication and Information Communications Technology

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions: overseeing development and implementation of policies on access to information and freedom of expression; overseeing promotion of the capacity of African media; developing common African e-strategies; discussing resource mobilisation and capacity building for implementation of the African Regional Action Plan on the Knowledge Economy; promoting public investment in ICT infrastructure; and developing frameworks for ICT policy and regulation harmonisation in Africa.

The STC first met in September 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years, most recently scheduled for 20 to 24 November 2017. An extraordinary session was held in Bamako, Mali, from 14 to 16 September 2016.

Bureau: from September 2015

Chairperson: Mali

First Vice-Chairperson: UR of Tanzania

Second Vice-Chairperson: Gabon

Third Vice-Chairperson: Algeria

Rapporteur: South Africa

STC on Defence, Safety and Security

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions: facilitating development of the African Standby Force (ASF) and African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC) Revised Roadmap III; discussing recruitment of additional civilian personnel for the AUC Peace Support Operations Division (PSOD); and discussing Member State contributions for funding AU peace operations.

The STC is scheduled to meet in ordinary session once a year. The 10th Ordinary Session was scheduled to be held in October 2017.

Bureau: from June 2016

Chairperson: Chad

First Vice-Chairperson: Benin

Second Vice-Chairperson: Rwanda

Third Vice-Chairperson: Libya

Rapporteur: Zimbabwe

STC on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water and Environment

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: reviewing strategic goals and identifying synergies and linkages, as well as implications for achieving the overarching goals of the Malabo Declaration on Accelerated Agricultural Growth and Transformation for Shared Prosperity and Improved Livelihoods (of June 2014); boosting the agenda for attaining food and nutrition security; reducing poverty; boosting intra-African trade; enhancing resilience to climate change, related shocks and disasters.

The STC first met in October 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years, most recently from 2 to 6 October 2017, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Bureau: from October 2017

Chairperson: Burkina Faso

First Vice-Chairperson: South Africa

Second Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania

Third Vice-Chairperson: Rwanda

Rapporteur: DR Congo

STC on Education, Science and Technology

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: elaborating, adopting and monitoring implementation of the African Continental Strategy for Education and the Continental Strategy for Technical and Vocational Education and Training; ensuring Member States provide education data to the African Observatory for Education and the African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI); establishing performance indicators for and receiving reports from relevant national, regional and continental agencies and institutions; monitoring implementation of the Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024); engaging with Member States, international development partners and the African Diaspora to mobilise resources; overseeing the promotion, coordination and strengthening of programmes in response to the Sustainable Development Goals.

The STC first met in November 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years, most recently from 21 to 23 October 2017 in Cairo, Egypt.

Bureau: from October 2017

Chairperson: Senegal

First Vice-Chairperson: Sudan

Second Vice-Chairperson: Burundi

Third Vice-Chairperson: South Africa

Rapporteur: Egypt

STC on Trade, Industry and Minerals

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: formulating recommendations on continental trade, industry and mineral resource policies; developing programmes and projects in line with the Africa Mining Vision and the Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) Action Plan; and developing common views, positions and strategies for Africa's engagement in international trade, industry and mineral negotiations.

The STC first met in May 2016 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years.

Bureau: from May 2016

Chairperson: Niger

First Vice-Chairperson: Egypt

Second Vice-Chairperson: Botswana

Third Vice-Chairperson: Chad

Rapporteur: Kenya

STC on Gender and Women's Empowerment

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include advocating for: ratification and implementation of AU policies and instruments on gender equality, women's empowerment and women's rights; promotion and protection of all human rights for women, including implementation of Member States' obligations and commitments made under international, continental, regional and country-level human rights law; promotion of gender-responsive practices and realisation of commitments to the human rights of women.

The STC's first Ordinary Session began in November 2015, in Khartoum, Sudan, and continued in January 2016, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. The STC is scheduled to meet in an ordinary session once a year.

Bureau: from January 2016

Chairperson: Malawi

First Vice-Chairperson: DR Congo

Second Vice-Chairperson: Togo

Third Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania

Rapporteur: Sudan

STC on Migration, Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs)

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: strengthening mechanisms for effective humanitarian response on the continent through establishment of an African humanitarian agency; strengthening protection and assistance for populations in need of humanitarian assistance including through the formulation and implementation of AU guidelines; strengthening measures to popularise international humanitarian law and principled action; discussing Africa's first comprehensive Humanitarian Policy Framework, including guidelines on disaster management, epidemic response, and the role of the African Standby Force in humanitarian and disaster situations.

The STC first met in November 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The second Ordinary Session was held from 16 to 21 October 2017 in Kigali, Rwanda.

Bureau: from October 2017

Chairperson: Rwanda

First Vice-Chairperson: Mali

Second Vice-Chairperson: Lesotho

Third Vice-Chairperson: Central African Republic

Rapporteur: to be appointed, North Africa

STC on Transport, Infrastructure, Intercontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, Energy and Tourism

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU Constitutive Act, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: elaborating continental policies; development strategies, regulations, standards and programmes for transport, infrastructure, energy and tourism; ensuring oversight, monitoring and evaluation of decisions; ensuring coordination of programmes and projects; and monitoring relations with international partners.

The STC first met in March 2017, in Lomé, Togo, and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years.

Bureau: from March 2017

Chairperson: Togo

First Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania

Second Vice-Chairperson: Zimbabwe

Third Vice-Chairperson: Ethiopia

Rapporteur: Congo

Note

Previous sectorial ministerial conferences:

- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Agriculture and Trade
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Animal Resources
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Aviation Safety
- Conference of African Ministers Responsible for Border Issues
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Communication and Information Technologies
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Culture
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Disaster Risk Reduction
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Drug Control
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Economy and Finance
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Education (COMEDAF)
- Conference of Energy Ministers of Africa (CEMA)
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for the Environment
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Fisheries and Aquaculture
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Gender and Women's Affairs
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Health
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Hydrocarbons (Oil and Gas)
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Industry
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Integration
- Conference of Ministers of Justice and/or Attorneys General
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Maritime Transport
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Meteorology (AMCOMET)
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Mineral Resources
- Conference of the Ministers Responsible for Registration and Vital Statistics
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Road Transport
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Science and Technology (AMCOST)
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Development
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Sport
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Trade
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Water
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Youth

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

**PEACE AND
SECURITY
COUNCIL**

PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL (PSC)

The Peace and Security Council (PSC) is the standing decision-making organ of the AU for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. It is a collective security and early warning arrangement intended to facilitate timely and efficient responses to conflict and crisis situations in Africa. It is also the key pillar of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA), which is the framework for promoting peace, security and stability in Africa.

The PSC was established in line with article 5(2) of the AU **Constitutive Act** (2000), and is specifically provided for under article 20 (bis) as inserted by article 9 of the **Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act** (2003). The **Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council** was adopted on 9 July 2002 in Durban, South Africa, and entered into force in December 2003. The PSC became fully operational in early 2004. The PSC Protocol, together with the PSC Rules of Procedure, the AU Constitutive Act and the conclusions of various PSC retreats, provide operational guidance to PSC activities.

Under article 7 of the PSC Protocol, the powers of the PSC, in conjunction with the Chairperson of the Commission, include to:

- Anticipate and prevent disputes and conflicts, as well as policies, which may lead to genocide and crimes against humanity
- Undertake peace-making and peacebuilding functions to resolve conflicts where they have occurred
- Authorise the mounting and deployment of peace support missions, and lay down general guidelines for the conduct of such missions including the mandate
- Recommend to the Assembly, pursuant to article 4(h) of the AU Constitutive Act, intervention, on behalf of the Union, in a Member State in respect of grave circumstances, namely, war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity as defined in relevant international instruments
- Institute sanctions whenever an unconstitutional change of government takes place in a Member State
- Implement the AU's common defence policy
- Ensure implementation of key conventions and instruments to combat international terrorism
- Promote harmonisation and coordination of efforts between the regional mechanisms and the AU in the promotion of peace, security and stability in Africa
- Follow-up promotion of democratic practices, good governance, the rule of law, protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and respect for the sanctity of human life and international humanitarian law
- Promote and encourage the implementation of conventions and treaties on arms control and disarmament
- Examine and take action in situations where the national independence and sovereignty of a Member State is threatened by acts of aggression, including by mercenaries
- Support and facilitate humanitarian action in situations of armed conflicts or major natural disasters.

Evolution

The PSC is the successor to the OAU Central Organ of the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. The Central Organ was the OAU's operational body mandated to make decisions on matters of peace and security in Africa. It was composed of nine and later 14 Member States. Like the PSC, the Organ operated at summit, minister and ambassador levels.

Structure

The PSC has 15 members with equal voting powers. All members are elected by the AU Executive Council and endorsed by the AU Assembly during its ordinary sessions. For continuity, five members are elected for three-year terms and 10 for two-year terms. While there are no permanent members, the PSC Protocol does not prevent any Member States from seeking immediate re-election. The PSC members listed in this handbook as elected in 2016 were elected in January of that year for terms beginning 1 April 2016. Elections for the 10 members holding two-year terms were scheduled to be held in January 2018 for terms beginning 1 April 2018, and for the five members holding three-year terms in January 2019 for terms beginning 1 April 2019.

PSC members are elected according to the principle of equitable regional representation and rotation as follows.

- Central Africa: three seats
- Eastern Africa: three seats
- Northern Africa: two seats
- Southern Africa: three seats
- Western Africa: four seats

Article 5(2) of the PSC Protocol lists criteria used in electing PSC members, including: contribution to the promotion and maintenance of peace and security in Africa; participation in conflict resolution, peace-making and peacebuilding at regional and continental levels; willingness and ability to take up responsibility for regional and continental conflict resolution initiatives; contribution to the Peace Fund and/or Special Fund; respect for constitutional governance, the rule of law and human rights; and commitment to AU financial obligations.

Article 8(6) of the PSC Protocol provides that the Chair shall be held in turn by the members, using the English alphabetical order of Member State names.

The PSC Secretariat was established in line with article 10(4) of the PSC Protocol. It provides direct operational support to the PSC, and is housed within the Peace and Security Department at the AU Commission Headquarters (see the AUC section for more information about the Department).

Article 2(2) of the PSC Protocol provides that the PSC shall be assisted by the AUC, Continental Early Warning System, Panel of the Wise, African Standby Force and the Peace Fund. The PSC also works in collaboration with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution; the UN Security Council and other similar international organisations; civil society organisations; and other AU organs, including the Pan-African Parliament and the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights.

Meetings

The PSC meets in continuous session. All members are required to keep a permanent presence at AU Headquarters. Meetings can be held at three levels: permanent representatives, ministers or Heads of State and Government. Article 8(2) of the PSC Protocol requires permanent representatives to meet at least twice a month, and ministers and Heads of State and Government at least once a year. PSC meetings include closed sessions, open meetings and informal consultations.

PSC decisions are adopted using the principle of consensus. Where consensus is not possible, decisions on procedural matters are taken by a simple majority, and on substantive matters by a two-thirds majority (PSC Protocol, article 8(13)). In line with article 8(9) of the

PSC Protocol, any Member State that is party to a conflict or situation under consideration by the PSC may be invited to attend a PSC meeting but does not participate in the discussion and decision-making process relating to that particular conflict or situation.

The PSC's provisional agenda is determined by the Chairperson of the month on the basis of proposals from the Chairperson of the AU Commission and Member States. The Chairperson of the Commission may bring to the PSC's attention any matter that may threaten peace, security and stability in the continent, and may request briefings from PSC committees and other AU organs and institutions. The inclusion of any item on the provisional agenda may not be opposed by any Member State.

Members¹

Members elected by the Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly in January 2016 began terms on 1 April 2016. Five members were appointed for three-year terms and 10 for two-year terms (*Assembly/AU/Dec.594(XXVI)*).

	Previous members	Members elected in 2016
Central Africa		
Burundi.....	2008–12 14–16.....	2016–18
Cameroon.....	2004–08 12–14.....	
Chad.....	2008–12 14–16.....	2016–18
Congo.....	2004–08 12–14.....	2016–19
Equatorial Guinea.....	2010–13 13–16.....	
Gabon.....	2004–10.....	
Eastern Africa		
Djibouti.....	2010–12 12–14.....	
Ethiopia.....	2004–10 14–16.....	
Kenya.....	2004–06 10–13.....	2016–19
Rwanda.....	2006–12.....	2016–18
Sudan.....	2004–06.....	
Uganda.....	2006–10 13–16.....	2016–18
UR of Tanzania.....	2012–14 14–16.....	
Northern Africa		
Algeria.....	2004–10 13–16.....	2016–18
Egypt.....	2006–08 12–14.....	2016–19
Libya.....	2004–06 10–13 14–16.....	
Mauritania.....	2010–12.....	
Tunisia.....	2008–10.....	

Note

1 Countries that have never served on the PSC are not listed.

Southern Africa

Angola	2012–14	
Botswana	2006–08	2016–18
Lesotho	2004–06 12–14	
Malawi	2006–08	
Mozambique	2004–06 13–16	
Namibia	2010–12 14–16	
South Africa	2004–12 14–16	2016–18
Swaziland	2008–10	
Zambia	2008–10	2016–19
Zimbabwe	2010–13	

Western Africa

Benin	2008–12	
Burkina Faso	2006–10	
Côte d'Ivoire	2010–12 12–14	
Gambia	2012–14 14–16	
Ghana	2004–08	
Guinea	2012–14 14–16	
Mali	2008–12	
Niger	2014–16	2016–18
Nigeria	2004–06 07–13 13–16	2016–19
Senegal	2004–08	
Sierra Leone		2016–18
Togo	2004–06	2016–18

PSC Subsidiary Bodies

The PSC [Protocol](#), article 8(5), authorises the PSC to establish subsidiary bodies as it deems necessary and seek such military, legal and other forms of expertise as it may require. The PSC Rules of Procedure, with the necessary modifications, apply to its subsidiary bodies. As of September 2017, the following two subsidiary committees were fully operational.

Committee of Experts

The Committee of Experts was established under article 8(5) of the PSC [Protocol](#). It assists the PSC to elaborate its draft documents including PSC decisions. The Committee is composed of 15 designated experts, each representing a PSC Member State, and two PSC Secretariat officers. The Committee is expected to meet prior to each PSC meeting to prepare working documents for decisions.

Military Staff Committee

The Military Staff Committee was established under article 13(8) of the PSC [Protocol](#). It advises and assists the PSC in all questions relating to military and security requirements for the promotion and maintenance of peace and security in Africa. The Protocol provides for the Committee to comprise senior military representatives from the 15 PSC Member States, chaired by the military/defence attaché of the Member State chairing the PSC in any given month. The Committee can invite any AU Member State to its meetings to assist with its work. Rules of Procedure for the Committee are yet to be adopted.

PSC High-Level Panels

African Union High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) for Sudan and South Sudan

The African Union High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) for Sudan and South Sudan was established by the PSC on 29 October 2009 at its 207th Heads of State and Government meeting (PSC/AHG/COMM.1(CCVII)). The Panel's mandate is to facilitate negotiations relating to South Sudan's independence from Sudan, including issues such as oil, security, citizenship, assets and the common border.

The AUHIP is the successor of the earlier High-Level Panel on Darfur, which was established by the PSC on 21 July 2008 at its 142nd meeting (Communiqué PSC/MIN/Comm(CXLII)). The earlier Darfur Panel was mandated to examine the situation in depth and submit recommendations to the AU Executive Council on issues of accountability, potentially including through truth and/or reconciliation commissions supported by the AU and international community.

The AUHIP is chaired by Thabo Mbeki, a former President of South Africa. The other members are Abdulsalami Alhaji Abubakar, a former President of Nigeria, and Pierre Buyoya, a former President of Burundi.

The Panel works with the Joint AU–UN Special Representative for Darfur, who is also the Head of the AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) and Joint Chief Mediator, to resolve the Darfur conflict. In the context of its mandate to support the democratic transformation of Sudan and South Sudan, the Panel also engages the Government of Sudan and other Sudanese stakeholders to promote the holding of an inclusive national dialogue as a basis for lasting peace in Sudan.

In 2011, the Panel mediated the Agreement between the Sudan Government and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army (SPLM/A) on the Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area. The Agreement provides for, among other things, the creation of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee (AJOC) to help stabilise the Abyei area while the leadership of the Sudan and South Sudan addressed the final status of the area. The AUC-appointed facilitator of the AJOC is Boitshoko Mokgatlhe, Botswana. The Panel was subsequently tasked with working with the governments of Sudan and South Sudan to implement their 27 September 2012 Cooperation Agreement aimed at creating two viable states at peace with each other.

In addition, the AU appointed a high-level panel of African experts to produce a non-binding advisory opinion on how to settle the issue of the claimed and contested border areas between Sudan and South Sudan. The Panel of Experts is chaired by former International Court of Justice member Abdul Koroma, Sierra Leone.

In January 2016, the AU Assembly reiterated its support of the Panel's efforts "aimed at facilitating an inclusive National Dialogue, as well as at achieving cessation of hostilities in Darfur and the two states of South Kordofan and Blue Nile". The Assembly also called for renewed efforts towards addressing the challenges in the Darfur region and reiterated its support for UNAMID (Assembly/AU/Dec.598(XXVI)).

The AUHIP is supported by, amongst others, the AU Liaison Office in Sudan, which was established in 2007 and is headed by Mahmoud Kane, Mauritania, and the AU Liaison Office in South Sudan, which is headed by Joram Mukama Biswaro, UR Tanzania.

Previous High-Level Panels (no longer active)

- High-Level Panel for Egypt
- AU Ad Hoc High-Level Committee on Libya
- High-Level Panel on Côte d'Ivoire
- High-Level Panel on Darfur

AFRICAN PEACE AND SECURITY ARCHITECTURE (APSA)

The African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) is the umbrella term for the key AU mechanisms for promoting peace, security and stability in the African continent (core AU objectives under article 3 of its [Constitutive Act](#)).

The Peace and Security Council (PSC) is the main pillar of APSA. The PSC is supported by the African Union Commission (AUC), Panel of the Wise, Continental Early Warning System (CEWS), African Standby Force (ASF) and the Peace Fund. The Panel of the Wise, CEWS, ASF and the Peace Fund are mandated under the PSC Protocol and are APSA pillars. Additional components of APSA are the Military Staff Committee, a subsidiary body of the PSC, and the Regional Mechanisms for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution (PSC [Protocol](#), articles 8(5) and 16(1)).

Collaboration between the AU and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Regional Mechanisms (RMs) on peace and security matters is guided by the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) on Cooperation in the Area of Peace and Security between the AU and RECs.

Information about the AUC Department of Peace and Security and a list of special envoys and representatives appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission are in the AUC section of this book.

Panel of the Wise

Purpose

The [Panel](#) of the Wise supports the PSC and the Chairperson of the AUC in the promotion and maintenance of peace, security and stability in Africa, particularly in the areas of preventive diplomacy and mediation. It is supported by the Department of Peace and Security's Conflict Prevention and Early Warning Division through the Secretariat of the Panel, in line with the PSC-adopted Modalities for the Functioning of the Panel of the Wise.

The Panel was established under the PSC [Protocol](#), article 11. The PSC subsequently adopted the [Modalities](#) for the Functioning of the Panel of the Wise on 12 November 2007 at its 100th meeting. Under the Modalities, the Panel's mandate includes advising the PSC and Chairperson; undertaking all such actions deemed appropriate to support the efforts of the PSC and Chairperson for preventing conflict; making pronouncements on any issue relating to the promotion and maintenance of peace, security and stability in Africa; and acting at the request of the Council or Chairperson, or on its own initiative. The Modalities also provide for the Panel's role to include facilitating channels of communication between the PSC or the Chairperson of the Commission and parties involved in conflict; undertaking mediation actions and advising mediation teams; and carrying out fact-finding missions.

The Panel has undertaken thematic reflections on election-related disputes and conflicts; impunity, justice and national reconciliation; democratisation and governance; and, most recently, women and children in armed conflicts.

Evolution

The Organization of African Unity (OAU) established the Commission of Mediation, Conciliation and Arbitration on 21 July 1964 as a tool to support peaceful settlement of disputes between OAU Member States (article 19 of the [OAU Charter](#)). However, the Commission was never made operational and was replaced in 1993 by the broader Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. There was no panel under the Mechanism.

Structure

The Panel has five members. Under article 11(2) of the PSC [Protocol](#), members are required to be “highly respected African personalities of high integrity and independence who have made outstanding contributions to Africa in the areas of peace, security and development”. Members cannot hold political office at the time of their appointment or during their term on the Panel.

Members are appointed by the AU Assembly, on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Commission, for three years. Terms can be renewed, depending on the availability of the members. Pending selection of members, the existing Panel continues to work, often leading to extended mandates for the members. Each member is drawn from one of the AU's five regional groups. Under the [Modalities](#) for the Functioning of the Panel of the Wise, the office of Chairperson should rotate between members every year. In practice, this position has not rotated.

Meetings

The Panel meets when required or at the request of the PSC or Chairperson of the AU Commission. It is required to meet at least three times a year. The inaugural meeting of the incoming members of the Panel was held from 16 to 17 September 2014 at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Panel members

First Panel: 2007–10

Central Africa: Miguel Trovoada, a former President of São Tomé and Príncipe

Eastern Africa: Salim Ahmed Salim, a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Northern Africa: Ahmed Ben Bella (Chairperson), a former President of Algeria

Southern Africa: Brigalia Bam, a former Chairperson of the Independent Electoral Commission of South Africa

Western Africa: Elisabeth Pognon, a former President of the Constitutional Court of Benin

Second Panel: 2010–14²

Central Africa: Marie Madeleine Kalala-Ngoy, a former Human Rights Minister of DR Congo

Eastern Africa: Salim Ahmed Salim (second term), a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Northern Africa: Ahmed Ben Bella (second term; until April 2012),³ a former President of Algeria

Southern Africa: Kenneth Kaunda, a former President of Zambia

Western Africa: Mary Chinery-Hesse, a former UN Under-Secretary-General, a former Deputy Director-General of the International Labour Organization (ILO) and a former Chief Adviser to President John Kufuor (Ghana)

Third Panel: 2014–17

Central Africa: Albina Faria de Assis Pereira Africano, a former government minister and Special Adviser to the President of Angola

Eastern Africa: Speciosa Wandira Kazibwe, a former Vice-President of Uganda

Northern Africa: Lakhdar Brahimi, a former Foreign Minister of Algeria and former Arab League and United Nations Special Envoy for Syria

Southern Africa: Luisa Diogo, a former Prime Minister of Mozambique

Western Africa: Edem Kodjo, a former Prime Minister of Togo and a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Fourth Panel: 2017–20

Central Africa: Honorine Nzet Bitéghé, a former Minister for Social Affairs of Gabon

Eastern Africa: Speciosa Wandira Kazibwe, a former Vice-President of Uganda

Northern Africa: Amr Moussa, Egypt, a former Secretary-General of the League of Arab States

Southern Africa: Hifikepunye Pohamba, a former President of Namibia

Western Africa: Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, President of Liberia (to take up the role after the inauguration of the new President of Liberia, scheduled for December 2017)

Friends of the Panel of the Wise

During the July 2010 AU Summit in Kampala, Uganda, the Assembly supported enhancing the Panel's capacity by establishing a team of 'Friends of the Panel of the Wise' ([Assembly/AU/Dec.310\(XV\)](#)). The Friends of the Panel of the Wise is composed of outgoing members of the Panel of the Wise who are tasked to support the incoming Panel in its activities, such as fact-finding missions, engagement in formal negotiations and follow up on recommendations. The Friends enjoy the same privileges and entitlements as the Panel members.

Friends of the Panel**Central Africa**

Miguel Trovoada, a former President of São Tomé and Príncipe

Marie Madeleine Kalala-Ngoy, a former Human Rights Minister of DR Congo

Albina Assis, a former Minister for Petroleum of Angola

Eastern Africa

Salim Ahmed Salim, a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Northern Africa

Lakhdar Brahimi, a former Minister of Foreign Affairs of Algeria and former Arab League and United Nations Special Envoy for Syria

Notes

² The second panel (2010–14) was extended for one year.

³ Panel member and Chairperson Ahmed Ben Bella died in April 2012 and was not replaced.

Southern Africa

Brigalia Bam, a former Chairperson of the Independent Electoral Commission of South Africa

Kenneth Kaunda, a former President of Zambia

Luisa Diogo, a former Prime Minister of Mozambique

Western Africa

Elisabeth Pognon, a former President of the Constitutional Court of Benin

Mary Chinery-Hesse, a former UN Under-Secretary-General, a former Deputy Director-General of the International Labour Organization (ILO) and a former Chief Adviser to President John Kufuor (Ghana)

Edem Kodjo, a former Prime Minister of Togo and a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise)

Establishment of the Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise) was endorsed by the AU Assembly in May 2013 (*Assembly/AU/Decl.1(XXI)*) to bring the Panel of the Wise together with regional counterparts with complementary responsibilities. The objective of PanWise is to strengthen, coordinate and harmonise conflict prevention and peace-making efforts in Africa under a single umbrella.

The Panel of the Wise adopted the Framework for the Operationalisation of PanWise in 2012, which sets out the modalities of its operation. The AU Assembly endorsed this in May 2013. PanWise will undertake activities such as mediation, conciliation and fact-finding missions; the promotion of democratic principles, human rights and international humanitarian law; joint research with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs); workshops to share best practices and lessons learned; and joint training and capacity-building initiatives. The modalities for meetings are still under discussion.

PanWise core members

.....

AU Panel of the Wise/Friends and their sub-regional counterparts

Economic Community of West African States' (ECOWAS's) Council of the Wise

Southern African Development Community's (SADC's) Mediation Reference Group and Panel of Elders

Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa's (COMESA's) Committee of Elders

Intergovernmental Authority on Development's (IGAD's) Mediation Contact Group

Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)

East African Community (EAC)

Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)

Community of Sahel-Saharan States (CEN-SAD)

PanWise associate members

.....

Forum of Former African Heads of State (Africa Leadership Forum)

African Ombudsman and Mediators Association (AOMA)

National infrastructures for peace

National mediation councils

Relevant African mediation associations/institutions

All Africa Council of Churches

African Network of Women in Conflict Prevention and Peace Mediation (FemWise–Africa)

The AU Assembly formalised the establishment of FemWise–Africa in July 2017 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.663(XXIX)*) as a subsidiary body of the Panel of the Wise following recommendations by the Panel. The Panel's earlier report *Mitigating Vulnerabilities of Women and Children in Armed Conflicts in Africa* advocated for at least four key actions to be taken by the AU Commission: the appointment of a permanent Office for Women, Peace and Security; formulation and launch of an AU Gender Peace and Security Programme (GPSP); establishment of a permanent Open Session of the Council on Women, Peace and Security; and the launch of FemWise–Africa.

FemWise–Africa will focus on strengthening the role of women in conflict prevention and mediation in the context of APSA by providing a platform for strategic advocacy, capacity building and networking. It will aim to ensure that peace processes in Africa are shaped with the contribution of women's leadership and participation.

FemWise–Africa launched operations by providing technical and mediation support to four ongoing peace processes in Africa, and was mandated in July 2017 by the Chairperson of the Commission to undertake efforts to fully operationalise.

Continental Early Warning System (CEWS)

Purpose

The Continental Early Warning System (CEWS) was established in line with the PSC Protocol, article 12, as one of the pillars of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA). The main objective of CEWS is to anticipate and prevent conflicts on the continent, and to provide timely information about evolving violent conflicts, based on specifically developed indicators.

CEWS consists of the:

- Situation Room, located in the Peace and Security Department
- Observation and Monitoring Centres of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs).

The Situation Room, which is the hub of CEWS, operates 24 hours a day, including weekends and holidays. Its main task is information monitoring and data collection on simmering, potential, actual and post-conflict initiatives and activities in Africa. The Situation Room monitors and reports information in order to facilitate timely and informed decision-making.

The PSC Protocol, article 12, also provides for coordination and collaboration with international organisations, research centres, academic institutions and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) to facilitate the functioning of CEWS. The Framework for the Operationalisation of CEWS, adopted by the Executive Council in 2008, stresses the importance of collaboration with civil society organisations (CSOs) and stresses conflict prevention as a prerequisite to achieving peace, security and stability in Africa.

Evolution

While CEWS was established under the AU, some early warning functions were performed by the OAU's Centre for Conflict Management, which was established in 1994 as part of the OAU's Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. Core tasks in support of the Mechanism included collecting, analysing and disseminating early warning data on current and potential conflicts.

Peace Fund

Under article 21 of the PSC Protocol (2002), the role of the Peace Fund is to provide “the necessary financial resources for peace support missions and other operational activities related to peace and security”. The Protocol provides for the Fund to be made up of financial appropriations from the regular AU budget; voluntary contributions from Member States, international partners and other sources, such as the private sector, civil society and individuals; as well as through fund-raising activities. The Chairperson of the AUC is mandated to raise and accept voluntary contributions from sources outside Africa, in conformity with the AU’s objectives and principles.

The PSC Protocol also envisaged a revolving trust fund within the broader Peace Fund that would provide a standing reserve for specific projects in case of emergencies and unforeseen priorities. The level of funding required in the revolving trust fund is to be determined by the relevant AU policy organs on recommendation by the PSC.

In January 2016, the Chairperson of the AU Commission appointed Donald Kaberuka, a Rwandan economist, former Minister of Finance and former President of the African Development Bank, as the AUC High Representative on the Peace Fund. His mandate included identifying and mobilising resources for AU peace and security-related activities in order to assist the AU to meet its commitment of providing 25 percent of the cost of AU-led Peace Support Operations (PSOs) by 2020 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.577\(XXV\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.578\(XXV\)](#) of June 2015, and [Assembly/AU/Dec.561\(XXIV\)](#) of January 2015).

AU Assembly decision [605\(XXVII\)](#) of July 2016 included adopting recommendations from the High Representative for the Fund to have three thematic windows, Mediation and Preventive Diplomacy, Institutional Capacity and Peace Operations; clear governance structures; and independent fund management. In April 2017, the Chairperson of the AU Commission [decided](#) to expand Dr Kaberuka’s mandate to include the overall funding of the AU.

See the Budget and Scale of Assessment chapter for financial information.

African Standby Force (ASF)

ASF Chief of Staff, Peace Support Operations Division (PSOD), AUC: vacant

The Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council, article 13(1) and (2), provides for an African Standby Force to be established to enable the PSC to perform its responsibilities with respect to the deployment of peace support missions and intervention under article 4(h) and (j) of the Constitutive Act (2000).

Article 13(3) of the PSC Protocol provides for the ASF to perform:

- Observation and monitoring missions
- Other types of peace support missions
- Intervention in a Member State in respect of grave circumstances or at the request of a Member State in order to restore peace and security
- Prevention of a dispute or conflict from escalating
- Peacebuilding, including post-conflict disarmament and demobilisation
- Humanitarian assistance
- Any other functions mandated by the PSC or AU Assembly.

Article 13(1) of the PSC Protocol further provides that the ASF shall be composed of standby multidisciplinary contingents, with civilian and military components in their countries of origin, ready for rapid deployment. As of September 2017, the ASF was composed of pledged capabilities in five Regional Economic Communities/Regional Mechanisms (RECs/RMs),

Planning Elements (PLANELMs) in Regional Headquarters in each of the five regions, a Continental Logistics Base (CLB) in Douala, Cameroon, and five Regional Logistics Depots (RLDs) under initial operationalisation. A Regional Standby Force six-month rostering system (in the English alphabetical order) began from 1 January 2017, in line with the Declaration of the ninth Ordinary Session of the Specialised Technical Committee on Defence, Safety and Security in June 2016.

The five ASF RECs/RMs are:

Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) Standby Force

Angola (also Southern)	Chad	Gabon
Burundi (also Eastern)	Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe
Cameroon	DR Congo (also Southern)	
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF)

Burundi (also Central)	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Rwanda	Uganda
Djibouti	Seychelles	Observer since April 2013:
Ethiopia	Somalia	South Sudan

North African Regional Capability (NARC) Standby Force

Algeria	Libya	Sahrawi Republic
Egypt	Mauritania	Tunisia

Southern African Development Community (SADC) Standby Force

Angola (also Central)	Malawi	Swaziland
Botswana	Mauritius	UR of Tanzania
DR Congo (also Central)	Mozambique	Zambia
Lesotho	Namibia	Zimbabwe
Madagascar	South Africa	

Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Standby Force (ESF)

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

ECCAS, ECOWAS and SADC coordinate their activities with the AU via existing REC liaison offices, while the Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism (EASFCOM) and NARC coordinate via stand-alone liaison offices at AU Headquarters.

The AU held a field training exercise (FTX), code named Amani Africa II, in November 2015, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and at the South African Army Combat Training Centre, in Lohatla, South Africa, to validate the operational readiness of the ASF. In January 2016, the AU Assembly directed that an evaluation mission be undertaken by the AUC and RECs/RMs to verify the state of readiness of the Regional Standby Forces ([Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)).

This process was scheduled to be conducted from 1 July to 31 October 2017 by an AUC-constituted panel of experts led by Nigerian scholar and diplomat Ibrahim Gambari. The AUC has also developed the Draft Maputo Strategic Five-Year Work Plan on the Enhancement of the African Standby Force (2016–20), which provides an overarching framework on how to further support development of the ASF. The strategic focus is on identifying and addressing some of the pending political, technical and operational gaps facing the ASF.

African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC)

In May 2013, pending the African Standby Force (ASF) becoming fully operational, the AU Assembly established the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC) as an interim mechanism for immediate response to crises (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.489\(XXI\)](#)). In January 2014, the AU Assembly operationalised ACIRC as a transitional arrangement ([Assembly/AU/Dec.515\(XXII\)](#)) with the following initial participating countries: Algeria, Angola, Chad, Niger, Senegal, South Africa, Sudan, Uganda and UR of Tanzania. As of September 2017, ACIRC members also included Benin, Burkina Faso, Egypt and Rwanda. ACIRC is made up of a force of 7500 military personnel, as well as equipment.

The purpose of ACIRC is to provide the AU with a flexible and robust force, voluntarily provided by Member States, to effectively respond to emergency situations within the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) framework. This force's rapid deployment can be authorised by the AU Peace and Security Council (PSC) on request by an AU Member State.

In January 2016, the AU Assembly decided that the ACIRC would continue its mandate pending evaluation of the Amani Africa II field training exercise (FTX) to verify the readiness of the Regional Standby Forces (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#) and the previous section about the African Standby Force).

In preparation for readiness of the pledged capabilities, ACIRC planned, financed and conducted three command post exercises (CPX), code named Utulivu Africa I 2014, held in Tanzania from 25 to 28 November 2014; Utulivu Africa II 2015, held in Angola from 22 to 26 August 2016; and Utulivu Africa III CPX 2017, held in Rwanda from 13 March to 2 April 2017. Utulivu Africa IV CPX is scheduled to be held in 2018. ACIRC volunteering nations (VNs) also participated in the Amani Africa II field training exercise.

Chad was on standby as a framework nation (FN) from July to December 2017.

Peace Support Operations

The [Protocol](#) Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (2002) provides for Peace Support Operations (PSOs) to be a function and tool of the Council. Article 7(1) (c) and (d) gives the Council powers to “authorize the mounting and deployment of peace support missions” and “lay down general guidelines for the conduct of such missions, including the mandate thereof, and undertake periodic reviews of these guidelines”. PSC operations are also authorised by the UN Security Council in accordance with the UN Charter, [Chapter VIII](#), article 53(1).⁴

The AU Commission’s Peace Support Operations Division (PSOD), also referred to as the African Standby Force Continental Planning Element, was set up in line with the Protocol (article 13), the Policy Framework on the Establishment of the African Standby Force and the Military Staff Committee (2004, article 18). PSOD is based within the Commission’s Peace and Security Department. The Division’s core business is to plan, launch, sustain and wind up operations authorised by the PSC. The PSOD also assists in directing and managing such operations.

Nine AU-mandated PSOs have been deployed since 2003, as well as four AU-authorized missions. Each PSO has varied in nature, personnel strength, duration and budget. Most operation mandates are renewed periodically and can be revised if necessary. Funding arrangements vary between missions and include a mix of sources such as the AU Peace Fund, international bilateral and multilateral partners and, in some cases, UN trust funds.

African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)

Headquarters: Mogadishu, Somalia;
and Nairobi Rear Support Office, Kenya

Tel: +254 20 721 6710 or +254 42 350 6779
(Kenya)

Email: au-amisomhom@africa-union.org or amisomhom@gmail.com

Facebook: www.facebook.com/amisom.somalia

Twitter: [@amisomsomalia](https://twitter.com/amisomsomalia)

Website: <http://amisom-au.org>

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AUC: Francisco Caetano Jose Madeira, Mozambique (appointed in October 2015)

Deputy Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AU Commission: Lydia Wanyoto Mutende, Uganda (appointed in 2014)

Force Commander: Lieutenant General Osman Noor Soubagleh, Djibouti (since July 2016)

Police Commissioner: Anand Pillay, South Africa (appointed in May 2014)

The African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) was established by the AU Peace and Security Council on 19 January 2007 ([PSC/PR/Comm\(LXIX\)](#)) to support the Transitional Federal Institutions in Somalia in their efforts towards dialogue and reconciliation; facilitate humanitarian assistance; and create conditions conducive for long-term stabilisation, reconstruction and development.

Note

4 PSC communiqués can be found at www.peaceau.org under the ‘PSC’ tab. UN Security Council resolutions can be found at www.un.org under the ‘Documents’ tab.

AMISOM was initially deployed in Mogadishu for six months. Its mandate was subsequently extended and expanded, including an increase in operational scope and three surges in uniformed personnel. The most recent extension and revision of mandate was on 12 July 2017 (PSC/PR/COMM.(DCC)). This extended the mandate until 31 July 2018 and endorsed a gradual and phased reduction and reorganisation of AMISOM's uniformed personnel aimed at providing a greater support role for the Somali National Security Forces to progressively take the lead in security tasks.

The Mission was also mandated under UN Security Council (UNSC) resolutions, most recently by resolution 2372 (2017) of 30 August 2017. Resolution 2372, amongst other things, authorised AU Member States to maintain the deployment until 31 May 2018, and to reduce the level of AMISOM uniformed personnel to a maximum of 21,626 by 31 December 2017 and 20,626 by 30 October 2018, unless the Security Council decided to accelerate the pace of reduction.

AMISOM's area of operation covers six sectors: Banadir, Lower Shabelle, Middle and Lower Jubba regions east of River Jubba; Middle Jubba and Lower Jubba west of River Jubba; Gedo, Bay and Bakool regions; Hiraan region and Galmudug IRA; Middle Shabelle regions; and Kismayo.

As of July 2017, AMISOM had a total of 21,533 troops, 400 police personnel and 110 civilian staff including 55 internationally recruited staff. The military and police contingents were from:

Burundi	Ethiopia	Kenya
Djibouti	Ghana	Uganda

African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID)

Headquarters: El Fasher, Sudan

Tel: +249 922 446 000 (Sudan)
or +390 831 183 0000 (UN base in
Brindisi, Italy)

Fax: +249 922 443 592 or 593 or 594

Email: unamid-enquiries@un.org

Website: www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/missions/unamid/

or <https://unamid.unmissions.org/>

Facebook: www.facebook.com/UNAMID

Twitter: [@unamidnews](https://twitter.com/unamidnews)

YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/UNAMIDTV

Joint Special Representative and Head of UNAMID: Jeremiah Kingsley Mamabolo, South Africa (appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the AUC in April 2017)

Deputy Joint Special Representative: Bintou Keita, Guinea (appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the AUC in October 2015)

Force Commander: Lieutenant General Frank Mushyo Kamanzi, Rwanda (appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the AUC in December 2015)

Police Commissioner: Priscilla Makotose, Zimbabwe (appointed in March 2016)

The African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) is a joint AU–UN peace-support mission mounted in response to the continuing violence in Sudan's Darfur region. It was jointly established by the Peace and Security Council (PSC) and UN Security Council (UNSC) in June 2007 and superseded the AU Mission in Sudan (PSC/PR/Comm(LXXIX) and UNSC resolution 1769 (2007)).

UNAMID's mandate was initially for one year from 31 July 2007. This was most recently extended by the PSC on 12 June 2017 for a further 12 months (PSC/PR/COMM.(DCXCI)) and UNSC resolution 2363 of 29 June 2017 until 30 June 2018.

UNAMID had an initial authorised strength of 19,555 military and 6432 police personnel. UNSC resolution 2173 (August 2014) reset the troop ceiling to 15,845 military personnel, 1583 police and 13 formed police units of up to 140 personnel each, and this was confirmed in UNSC resolution 2296 (June 2016).

The Security Council in its resolution 2363 (2017) decided to draw down the Mission's troop and police strength in two phases over the following year. At the end of the first drawdown phase, the authorised numbers were to be 11,395 troops and 2888 police, and at the end of the second phase 8735 troops and 2500 police. Ahead of the second phase, beginning 1 January 2018, the Security Council requested the Secretary-General of the UN and the Chairperson of the AUC to provide an assessment of whether conditions on the ground remained conducive to the planned reductions.

As of 30 June 2017, there were 16,673 uniformed personnel including 13,178 troops and 3047 police. The troop and police contingents were from:

Bangladesh	Gambia	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Indonesia	Pakistan
China	Jordan	Rwanda
Djibouti	Kenya	Senegal
Egypt	Mongolia	Togo
Ethiopia	Nepal	UR of Tanzania

Other countries that have contributed staff officers and/or experts and/or individual police are:

Benin	Kazakhstan	Solomon Islands
Bhutan	Kyrgyzstan	South Africa
Burundi	Malawi	Sri Lanka
Cambodia	Malaysia	Thailand
Cameroon	Namibia	Tunisia
Ecuador	Papua New Guinea	Turkey
Fiji	Peru	Yemen
Germany	Republic of Korea	Zambia
Ghana	Samoa	Zimbabwe
Iran	Sierra Leone	

Detailed strength and country contributor information, including police and civilian staff, is available on the website under 'Facts and Figures'.

Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCI-LRA)

Headquarters Regional Task Force (RTF): to be relocated from Yambio, South Sudan, to Koboko, Uganda

Secretariat Joint Coordination Mechanism (JCM): Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

AU Special Envoy for the LRA issue: Jackson Kiprono Tuwei, Kenya (appointed in 2014)

Force Commander: Lucky Joseph Kidega, Uganda (appointed in 2015)

The PSC formally designated the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) a terrorist group and authorised establishment of the Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the LRA (RCI-LRA) in November 2011 (see [PSC/PR/COMM.\(CCCXXI\)](#)). Members of the RCI-LRA are countries affected by LRA activities: Central African Republic, DR Congo, South Sudan and Uganda. The RCI-LRA's core mandate is elimination of the LRA and all negative forces operating in the region in order to create an environment conducive to the stabilisation, recovery and rehabilitation of the affected areas. The PSC most recently extended the RCI-LRA's mandate for 12 months until 22 May 2018 ([PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCLXXXV\)](#) of 12 May 2017), taking into account the need to realign the Regional Task Force (RTF) Concept of Operations (CONOPs) with developments on the ground, mainly the withdrawal of Ugandan People's Defence Forces (UPDF) and United States Special Forces.

The key components of the RCI-LRA are the Joint Coordination Mechanism (JCM) composed of affected countries' Ministers of Defence and chaired by the AU Commissioner for Peace and Security; JCM Secretariat and the RTF headquarters.

The authorised troop ceiling is 5000. As of July 2017, there were 1031 uniformed personnel composed of 490 from DR Congo, 490 from South Sudan and 38 from the Central Africa Republic, 12 military officers, and a police commissioner at the RTF Headquarters in Yambio, South Sudan.

Human Rights Observers and Military Experts in Burundi

The PSC has taken a number of decisions since the outbreak of the crisis in Burundi, in coordination with the East African Community (EAC), the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR), the United Nations and other international partners. Decisions have underscored the need for inclusive dialogue, under mediation led by the EAC, as well as deployment of AU Human Rights Observers (HROs) and Military Experts (MEs). In February 2016, a high-level delegation of Heads of State and the Government of Burundi agreed to increase the number of HROs to 100 and MEs to 100 (see [PSC/PR/COMM.\(DLXV\)](#) of December 2015, [PSC/AHG/COMM.3\(DLXXI\)](#) of January 2016 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.598\(XXVI\)](#) of January 2016).

UN Security Council resolution [2303](#) of 29 July 2016 urged the Government of Burundi, in coordination with the AUC, to ensure the full deployment of the HROs and MEs. In July 2017, the AU Assembly, amongst other things, called for the rapid signing of the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) relating to the activities of AU HROs and MEs in Burundi ([Assembly/AU/Dec.644\(XXIX\)](#)).

As of September 2017, 38 HROs and seven MEs were documenting human rights violations in Burundi and reporting to the AU Commission. Consultations were under way to increase the number of HROs and MEs so as to deploy them into three Burundi provinces.

Sub-regional security arrangements

Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) against Boko Haram

Following a 20 January 2015 request by the Lake Chad Basin Commission (LCBC) Member States and Benin to the AU Commission Chairperson to, amongst other things, submit a report to the PSC on the regional and international efforts being deployed in the fight against Boko Haram, the PSC **authorised** the deployment of the Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) with a mandate to: create a safe and secure environment in the areas affected by the activities of Boko Haram and other terrorist groups; facilitate the implementation of overall stabilisation programmes by the LCBC Member States and Benin in the affected areas; and facilitate humanitarian operations and the delivery of assistance to the affected populations (see PSC/AHG/2.(CDLXXXIV) of 29 January 2015 and **Assembly/AU/Dec.558(XXIV)** of 30–31 January 2015).

The AU and the LCBC signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) on 16 October 2015, and the AU and MNJTF Troop Contributing Countries (TCCs) signed a support implementation agreement (SIA) on 29 January 2016. As part of ongoing efforts to actualise additional support to the MNJTF, the AU has provided support from its own resources and strategic partner contributions, specifically the United Kingdom, European Union and Turkey (see **Assembly/AU/Dec.644(XXIX)** of July 2017 and UN Security Council resolution **2349** of March 2017).

On 29 November 2016, the PSC decided to renew the mandate of the MNJTF for 12 months, from 31 January 2017 until 31 January 2018 (see **PSC/PR/2.(DCXXXIX)**).

G5 Sahel Joint Force

The Group of Five Sahel States (G5 Sahel) was established in December 2014 to address the impact of terrorism and transnational organised crime. It comprises Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and Niger. In 2017, the PSC endorsed the draft strategic Concept of Operations (CONOPs) and authorised the deployment of the Joint Force, or Force Conjointe, of the G5 Sahel (FC–G5S) (**PSC/PR/COMM(DCLXXIX)** of 13 April 2017). UN Security Council resolution **2359** of 21 June 2017 welcomed the deployment of the FC–G5S throughout the territories of its contributing countries, with up to 5000 military and police personnel.

Previous Operations

African Union led International Support Mission in Central African Republic (MISCA)

MISCA was an AU-mandated mission established by PSC Communiqué **PSC/PR/COMM.2(CCCLXXXV)** of 19 July 2013 and endorsed and authorised by UN Security Council (UNSC) resolution **2127** (of 5 December 2013). It was the successor to the earlier Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic (MICOPAX). MISCA transferred its authority to the UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA) on 15 September 2014 (UNSC resolution **2149** of 10 April 2014). UNSC resolution **2301** of 26 July 2016 extended MINUSCA's mandate until 15 November 2017.

African Union led International Support Mission in Mali (AFISMA)

AFISMA was a joint AU operation with the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) mandated by PSC Communiqué [PSC/AHG/COMM/2.\(CCCLIII\)](#) of 25 January 2013. AFISMA was also mandated by UNSC resolution [2085](#) (of 20 December 2012). AFISMA transferred its authority to the UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) on 1 July 2013 (UNSC resolution [2100](#) of April 2013). UNSC resolution [2364](#) (of 29 June 2017) extended MINUSMA's mandate until 30 June 2018.

African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros (MAES)

MAES was an AU-mandated mission established by PSC Communiqué [PSC/MIN/Comm.1\(LXXVII\)](#) of 9 May 2007, which authorised the deployment of the Mission following elections of the Island Governors in Comoros. The Mission's mandate was revised in October 2007 and extended for six months.

African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros (AMISEC)

AMISEC was an AU-mandated mission established by PSC Communiqué [PSC/PR/Comm.1\(XLVII\)](#) of 21 March 2006, at the request of the President of the Comoros, to provide a secure environment for the 2006 elections. AMISEC was mandated until 9 June 2006. In addition, Democracy in Comoros was a short AU-authorized mission in 2008.

African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS)

[PSC/AHG/Comm.\(X\)](#) of 25 May 2004 authorised the deployment of an AU-mandated mission to monitor the 2004 Humanitarian Ceasefire Agreement between parties to the conflict in Sudan. [PSC/PR/Comm\(XVII\)](#) of 20 October 2004 transformed AMIS into a full peacekeeping mission (AMIS II). The Mission was merged with the UN Mission in Sudan (UNMIS) in December 2007 to become the joint AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID). UNAMID's mandate was most recently extended by the PSC on 12 June 2017 for a further 12 months ([PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCXCI\)](#)) and UNSC resolution 2363 (of June 2017) until 30 June 2018.

African Union Mission in Burundi (AMIB)

AMIB was mandated in 2003 by the OAU Central Organ of the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution, which operated pending the creation of the PSC (see [Central Organ/MEC/AMB/Comm.\(XCI\)](#) of 2 April 2003). From June 2004, AMIB was succeeded by UN missions, most recently the UN Electoral Observation Mission in Burundi ([MENUB](#)), which operated from 1 January until 18 November 2015.

Other Bodies Related to the PSC

African Union Police Strategic Support Group (PSSG)

The Police Strategic Support Group (PSSG) was launched in June 2013, under the Peace Support Operations Division of the Peace and Security Department (PSOD), to provide strategic and technical advice and support to the PSC, AUC and Member States on police matters in the context of AU-led Peace Support Operations. The PSSG consists of two main levels, Chiefs of Police from the police contributing countries and technical experts.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION (AUC)

PO Box 3243
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
W21K19
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 551 7700
Fax: +251 11 551 7844
Email: DIC@africa-union.org

Website: www.au.int
Facebook: www.facebook.com/AfricanUnionCommission
Twitter: [@_AfricanUnion](https://twitter.com/_AfricanUnion)
YouTube: www.youtube.com/AUCommission

The Commission is the African Union's secretariat. Its functions, as set out in article 3 of the Commission Statutes, include:

- Representing the AU and defending its interests under the guidance of and as mandated by the Assembly and Executive Council
- Initiating proposals to be submitted to the AU's organs as well as implementing decisions taken by them
- Acting as the custodian of the AU Constitutive Act and all other OAU/AU legal instruments
- Liaising closely with the AU organs to guide, support and monitor the AU's performance to ensure conformity and harmony with agreed policies, strategies, programmes and projects
- Providing operational support for all AU organs
- Assisting Member States in implementing the AU's programmes
- Drafting AU common positions and coordinating Member States' actions in international negotiations
- Managing the AU budget and resources
- Elaborating, promoting, coordinating and harmonising the AU's programmes and policies with those of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs)
- Ensuring gender mainstreaming in all AU programmes and activities
- Taking action, as delegated by the Assembly and Executive Council.

Evolution

The Commission was established under article 5 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#) (Organs of the AU). It replaced the OAU General Secretariat.

Structure

The Commission is composed of a chairperson, deputy chairperson and eight commissioners, plus staff (Constitutive Act, article 20; Commission Statutes, article 2). The Assembly elects the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson. The Executive Council elects the Commissioners, who are appointed by the Assembly. Commission members' terms are for four years,¹ renewable once (Commission Statutes, article 10).

As of August 2017, the Commission had 1688 staff (715 regular and 973 short term) including those at Headquarters and regional offices.

Note

¹ In July 2016 and January 2012, the AU Assembly extended existing Commission Members' terms of office until its next Summits ([Assembly/AU/Dec.610\(XXVII\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.414\(XVIII\)](#) respectively).

Chairperson

The Chairperson of the Commission is the Chief Executive Officer, legal representative of the AU and the Commission's Chief Accounting Officer (Commission Statutes, article 7). He or she is directly responsible to the Executive Council for the discharge of his or her duties.

Article 8 of the Commission Statutes outlines the Chairperson's functions, including:

- Chairing all Commission meetings and deliberations
- Undertaking measures aimed at promoting and popularising the AU's objectives and enhancing its performance
- Submitting reports requested by the Assembly, Executive Council, Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC), committees and any other organs
- Preparing, with the PRC, the AU budget and strategic planning documents
- Acting as a depository for all AU and OAU treaties and legal instruments
- Facilitating the functioning, decision-making and reporting of all AU organ meetings, and ensuring conformity and harmony with agreed AU policies, strategies, programmes and projects
- Consulting and coordinating with Member States' governments, other institutions and the RECs on the AU's activities, and carrying out the AU's diplomatic representations
- Appointing and managing Commission staff
- Assuming overall responsibility for the Commission's administration and finances
- Preparing the annual report on the AU and its organs' activities.

The Chairperson of the Commission is elected by the Assembly for a four-year term, renewable once. Election is by secret ballot and a two-thirds majority of Member States eligible to vote. Elections and terms are governed by the AU Assembly Rules of Procedure (chapter II) and the Commission Statutes (articles 6 and 10).

Chairpersons

Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad	2017–21
Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, South Africa ¹	2012–17
Jean Ping, Gabon	2008–12
Alpha Oumar Konaré, Mali	2003–08
Amara Essy, Côte d'Ivoire (interim) ²	2002–03 (OAU–AU transition years)

Deputy Chairperson

The Deputy Chairperson assists the Chairperson in the execution of his or her functions for the smooth running of the Commission and is in charge of administration and finance. The Deputy acts as the Chairperson in his or her absence. The Deputy Chairperson is elected by the Assembly for a four-year term, renewable once. Election is by secret ballot and a two-thirds majority of Member States eligible to vote. The Deputy must not be from the same region as the Chairperson of the Commission. Elections and terms are governed by the AU Assembly Rules of Procedure (chapter II) and the Commission Statutes (articles 6 and 10).

Deputy Chairpersons³

Thomas Kwesi Quartey, Ghana	2017–21
Erastus Mwencha, Kenya ¹	2008–12, 2012–17
Patrick Kayumba Mazimhaka, Rwanda	2003–08

Notes

² Amara Essy, Côte d'Ivoire, was the interim Chairperson 2002–03 during transition from the OAU to AU.

³ There was no deputy chairperson during the OAU–AU transition years.

Commissioners

Eight commissioners are elected by the AU Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly for four-year terms,⁴ renewable once. The regions from which the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson are appointed are entitled to one commissioner each. All other regions are entitled to two commissioners. The Commission Statutes, article 6, include that at least one commissioner from each region shall be a woman, and the usual practice is equal gender representation. Voting for each portfolio is by a series of ballots if required and a two-thirds majority. Appointments are declared during the Assembly Summit following the Executive Council elections. Elections for Commissioners whose terms of office expired in July 2016 were postponed until January 2017 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.610(XXVII)*).

Elections and terms are governed by the AU Assembly Rules of Procedure (chapter II), Executive Council Rules of Procedure (chapter II) and the Commission Statutes (articles 6 and 10). The Executive Council Rules of Procedure (chapter II) also set out the nomination and selection process.

The Commissioners support the Chairperson in running the Commission and have the responsibility to implement all decisions, policies and programmes relating to their portfolios (Commission Statutes, article 11). The eight portfolios are set out in the Commission Statutes (article 12).

Commissioners (8)

Commissioner for Peace and Security

Smail Chergui, Algeria (re-elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Political Affairs

Minata Samate Cessouma, Burkina Faso (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Infrastructure and Energy

Amani Abou-Zeid, Egypt (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Social Affairs

Amira Elfadil Mohammed Elfadil, Sudan (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Trade and Industry

Albert M Muchanga, Zambia (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Rural Economy and Agriculture

Josefa Leonel Correa Sacko, Angola (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Human Resources, Science and Technology

Sarah Mbi Enow Anyang Agbor, Cameroun (elected in July 2017)

Commissioner for Economic Affairs

Victor Harison, Madagascar (elected in July 2017)

Note

- 4 In July 2016 and January 2012, the AU Assembly extended existing Commission Members' terms of office until its next Summits (*Assembly/AU/Dec.610(XXVII)* and *Assembly/AU/Dec.414(XVIII)* respectively). In January 2017, the Assembly decided that election and appointment of two commissioners would be postponed until July 2017 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.638(XXVIII)*).

AUC Organisational Structure

The Commission consists of the major organisational units listed as follows, each headed by an official accountable to the Chairperson of the Commission.

Office of the Chairperson

Website: <http://cpauc.au.int>

Chief of Staff and Chief Adviser

El Ghassim Wane, Mauritania (appointed by the Chairperson in October 2017)

Deputy Chief of Staff

Ratebaye Tordeta, Chad (appointed by the Chairperson in March 2017)

Adviser on Policy Organs

Jean Mfasoni, Burundi (appointed by the Chairperson in July 2017)

Adviser on Regional Integration

Rosette Katungye, Uganda (appointed by the Chairperson in April 2017)

Principal Strategic Adviser

Mohamed El Hacen Lebatt, Mauritania (appointed by the Chairperson in March 2017)

Technical Adviser on Partnerships

Nadine El-Hakim, Egypt (appointed by the Chairperson in March 2017)

Adviser on Policy Coherence

Lindiwe Khumalo, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson in June 2017)

Spokesperson of the Chairperson

Ebba Kalondo, Namibia (appointed by the Chairperson in June 2017)

The following bureaus, offices and directorates report to the Office of the Chairperson through the Chief of Staff.

Bureau of the Chairperson

Chief of Staff and Chief Adviser: El Ghassim Wane, Mauritania

Headed and managed by the Chief of Staff, the Bureau supports the Chairperson in the execution of his or her responsibilities. Key functions include: ensuring coordination and liaison among directorates and departments directly and indirectly under the Chairperson's supervision; providing advisory services to the Chairperson; and managing tasks, correspondence and statements by the Chairperson. In addition to the Cabinet and advisers, the Bureau is composed of the following office, unit, directorate, committee and division heads.

88 **Office of the Secretary-General to the Commission**

Secretary-General of the Commission: Mourad Ben Dhiab, Tunisia

The Office assists the Chairperson to establish general policy and the direction and coordination of the Commission's work. It also assists in managing programmes and other elements of the AU, as well as contacts with governments, delegations, the media and public. The Office further assists the Chairperson with strategic planning, preparation of reports, liaison and representative functions, and fulfilment of the priorities and mandates set out by the Assembly.

Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC)

Website: www.au.int/en/legal

Legal Counsel: Namira N Negm, Egypt

The OLC provides a unified central legal service for the AU including all its organs and institutions. The OLC ensures that decision-making processes are compliant with AU legal frameworks, provides advice on the interpretation of AU legal instruments and supports the Executive Council and Assembly in preparation for elections. The OLC also provides legal advice on cooperation with international or internationalised judicial accountability mechanisms, and legal services for special political missions, peacekeeping operations and other field missions on matters such as diplomatic privileges and immunities and the legal status of the organisation.

The Secretariat of the AU Commission on International Law is located at the OLC.

Office of Internal Audit (OIA)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dia

Director: Regina Maambo Muzamai, Zambia

The Office is the AU's internal oversight body for ensuring the AU rules and procedures in place are effective. Its role is to undertake internal audits, investigations and advisory services, including inspections, as well as evaluations of the adequacy and effectiveness of internal control systems and operational activities.

The Office reports to the Chairperson of the Commission. It is mandated to provide oversight coverage of all AU activities. This includes preparing and implementing auditing programmes and liaising with external auditors.

The Office issues annual and periodic reports and makes recommendations aimed at improving internal control and organisational efficiency and effectiveness. It submits reports on each activity audited to the Chairperson of the Commission. The Office also submits quarterly and periodic audit reports containing budget performance information to the AU Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) Sub-Committee on Audit Matters.

Directorate of Women, Gender and Development (WGDD)

Website: www.au.int/en/wgd

Director: Mahawa Kaba Wheeler, Guinea

The Directorate promotes gender equality in Africa and within the AU. It designs programmes and projects based on policies and frameworks adopted by AU Member States. It also oversees the development and harmonisation of gender-related policies; initiates gender-mainstreaming strategies within the Commission and for AU organs and Member States; and supports capacity building by providing training on gender policies and instruments.

The Directorate has two divisions: Gender Policy and Development Division (GPDD) and Gender Coordination and Outreach (GCOD).

Directorate of Strategic Planning, Policy, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation (SPPMERM)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/sppme

Director: Mesfin Tessema, Ethiopia

The Directorate's mandate is to ensure smooth institutional relationships between the AU and other international institutions, and to coordinate strategic planning among Commission departments. The Directorate's functions include to: establish rules and procedures to ensure coordinated policy development across the Commission; provide strategic planning support; coordinate administrative programmes and activities; support capacity building; mobilise resources from international partners; design monitoring and evaluation procedures for programme assessment; provide knowledge management; strengthen the AU's external partnerships and contribute to the promotion of the AU worldwide.

The Directorate has four divisions: Resource Mobilisation; Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation; Policy Analysis and Research; and Knowledge Management.

Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO)

Website: www.au.int/en/cido

Director: Ahmed EL-Basheer, Sudan

The Directorate is designed to serve as a catalyst to facilitate the involvement of African peoples in Africa and globally in the affairs of the AU. CIDO has two divisions: the Civil Society Division and the Diaspora Division. It also has a unit that serves as the Secretariat of the Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC). The Council, which is composed of civil society organisations (CSOs) and the Diaspora, was established in 2004 as an advisory organ to the AU (see the ECOSOCC chapter for more information).

Directorate of Information and Communication (DIC)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dci

Director: Leslie Richer, Kenya

The Directorate develops, plans and conducts activities designed to provide information about the AU, including its aims and activities, to a wide range of audiences. It uses a variety of means including print media, internet, new information technology and publications; and partnerships with Member States, academia, libraries, youth and civil society. The Directorate disseminates information in the AU's working languages.

The Directorate also acts as the Commission's spokesperson; develops outreach and advocacy programmes; advises senior management on editorial issues for speeches and statements; and supports each department in designing communication and information strategies. In addition, the Directorate oversees the development of a proposal to establish an AU radio station and television channel.

DIC has two divisions: Information and Communication.

Protocol Services Directorate

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/protocol

Director of Protocol: Simone Abala, Gabon

The Directorate plays an advisory role on protocol-related issues. It is the first point of contact between the AU Commission and its stakeholders, including Member States, AU organs, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and partners, as well as with the outside world. The Directorate oversees the practical implementation of Headquarters and Host Country agreements between the Ethiopian Government and the AU in respect to diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Directorate's duties and responsibilities also include but are not limited to: managing conference logistics, official functions, ceremonies and events, consular services and airport duties; preparing programmes and budgets; sending congratulatory and other messages; compiling diplomatic lists; providing induction courses to new staff members; and providing custody services for AU and Member State ceremonial items.

New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Coordination Unit

Head: Agbor Ambang, Cameroon

The Unit was established in the Office of the Chairperson to serve as the interface between the AUC and the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA). It is mandated to ensure the effective coordination and synergy between the AUC, NPCA and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) by supporting the Chairperson of the Commission in the execution of his or her supervisory role over the NPCA. The Unit's primary focus is on coordinating the ongoing process of NEPAD integration into the AUC, monitoring the implementation of AU decisions on NEPAD and its programmes, and advising on any matters related to NEPAD. Additionally, the Unit provides secretariat support to the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) Sub-Committee on NEPAD.

Intelligence and Security Committee (ISC)

Coordinator: Okechukwu Emmanuel Ibe, Nigeria

The ISC's mandate is to prepare intelligence analysis and briefings on evolving trends and to provide early warning signals on peace and security issues as well as socio-economic and health issues that may impact on the continent. It also monitors and analyses international events that may have an impact on the continent, including terrorism.

The ISC prepares intelligence briefings for the Chairperson of the Commission. It also collaborates with the Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA) and works with the AUC Peace and Security Department, Political Affairs Department and the Department of Social Affairs, as well as other AUC departments as the need arises. In addition, the ISC coordinates with UN structures and other partners that provide critical information relating to Africa.

Partnership Management and Coordination Division (PMCD)

Head: Levi Uche Madueke, Nigeria

The Division's mandate centres on managing and coordinating activities emanating from the AU's strategic partnerships with other parts of the world and, in particular, aligning actions to the AU's development and integration agenda as outlined in Agenda 2063.

PMCD liaises with all AUC technical and service delivery departments and directorates to advance programmes and projects identified as priorities under Agenda 2063 and its First Ten-Year Implementation Plan, and those considered important areas for cooperation with strategic partners.

Office of the Deputy Chairperson

Website: www.au.int/en/dcpauc

Deputy Chief of Staff

Fareed Arthur, Ghana (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2017)

Stakeholder Management Adviser to the Deputy Chairperson

Sajo Jallow, Gambia (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2017)

Administration Adviser to the Deputy Chairperson

Mathieu Blaise Banoum, Cameroon (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2017)

Capacity Building and Reforms Adviser to the Deputy Chairperson

Mekonnen Haddis, Ethiopia (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2017)

Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson

The Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson is mandated to support the Deputy Chairperson to execute his or her role in the effective running of the Commission, particularly administrative and financial issues. The Bureau provides further support in the implementation of the Deputy's activities as delegated by the Chairperson. The Bureau is composed of the following directorates.

Directorate of Administration and Human Resources Management (AHRM)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dahrd

Director: Amine Idriss Adoum, Chad

The Directorate oversees the management of administrative services and human resources for the entire Commission. Its roles include developing rules, procedures and policies on human resources; managing Commission management information systems; managing Commission facilities, property and inventory systems; and overseeing safety and security, travel and stores, and transport and procurement matters.

The Directorate has five divisions and one stand-alone unit. The divisions are: Administration and Facilities Management; Human Resources Management; Security and Safety Services; Management of Information Systems; and Procurement, Travel and Stores. The stand-alone unit is the Passport Unit.

Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting (PBFA)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dpbfa

Director: Assietou Sylla Diouf, Senegal

The Directorate's role is to administer and ensure compliance with the AUC's financial rules and regulations, as well as budgetary and accounting policies and procedures, for the smooth running of programmes. Its responsibilities are to: develop and implement financial accounting policies in compliance with the International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS) as well as the AUC's financial rules and regulations; promote awareness of best practices in financial management and internal financial control systems; prepare and present the AU budget and control budget execution and process payments; invest excess liquidity; ensure the financial management of programme funds from institutional partners; facilitate external audit; produce financial and budget execution reports, annual financial statements and other reports; and perform a financial oversight role for the organs and regional and liaison offices.

The Directorate has five divisions: Accounting; Programming and Budgeting; External Resource Management; Financial Management; and Peace and Security Finance. A certification unit also reports to the Directorate.

Directorate of Conference Management and Publications (DCMP)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dcs

Director: Khellaf Lamouchi Nedjat, Algeria

The Directorate's mandate is to provide comprehensive planning and management of AU conferences and meetings. It undertakes this in close collaboration with the relevant Commission departments and directorates. The Directorate's work includes providing translation, interpretation and secretarial services for conferences, as well as reproducing and distributing conference documents. Interpretation and translation services are provided in the organisation's four working languages: Arabic, English, French and Portuguese.

The Directorate is composed of two divisions and two units: Translation and Interpretation Divisions, and Coordination and Printing Units.

Medical and Health Services Directorate

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/msd

Director: Yankuba Kassama, Gambia

The Directorate's mandate is to provide medical care to AUC staff members and their dependents; the AU Member State diplomatic corps and their dependants; AU consultants and contractors; and delegates and partners attending official missions. The Directorate also oversees medical plans and insurances for the Commission, AU organs and regional and representational offices. The Directorate provides health services to participants in AU conferences, meetings and summits and assists AU humanitarian peace support operations in the planning and management of their health services.

The Directorate has two divisions: Medical Support Service and Clinical Services.

Departments

Department of Peace and Security

Website: www.peaceau.org

Facebook: www.facebook.com/pages/Peace-Security-Dept-of-the-African-Union-Commission/302661349775297

Twitter: @AU_PSD

YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/africaforpeace1

Acting Director: Admore Mupoki Kambudzi, Zimbabwe

The Department's mandate is to support the Peace and Security Council (PSC) in carrying out its responsibilities under the PSC Protocol. It also supports the Commission in its activities related to peace, security and stability across the continent. The Department's core objectives are to:

- Implement the Common African Defence and Security Policy (CADSP)
- Operationalise the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA)
- Support efforts to prevent, manage and resolve conflicts
- Promote programmes for the structural prevention of conflicts, including through the African Union Border Programme (AUBP)
- Implement the AU's Policy Framework on Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD)
- Coordinate, harmonise and promote peace and security programmes in Africa, including with Regional Economic Communities (RECs); Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution; and international partners.

The Department's divisions are: Conflict Prevention and Early Warning; Crisis Management and Post-Conflict Reconstruction; Peace Support Operations; Defence and Security; and the PSC Secretariat. Among the Department's support functions are the: Programme Management Team (PMT), Peace and Security Finance (PSF) Division, Communications, Partnerships and Registry.

The peace and security operations supported by the Department are listed in the Peace and Security Council chapter. Peace and security offices and missions supported by the Department, together with the names of special representatives, are listed at the end of this chapter. The Department oversees the African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism. See the Specialised Agencies and Other Bodies chapter for details.

Department of Political Affairs (DPA)

Website: www.au.int/en/pa

Director: Khabele Matlosa, Lesotho

The Department is responsible for promoting, facilitating, coordinating and encouraging democratic principles and the rule of law, respect for human rights, participation of civil society in the development process of the continent and the achievement of durable solutions for addressing humanitarian crises. Key mandates include promoting AU shared values; coordinating AU election observation and monitoring missions; providing technical support to the electoral bodies; coordinating implementation of the African Governance Architecture and its platform; and implementing sustainable solutions to humanitarian and political crises, including through preventive diplomacy.

The Department has two divisions: Democracy, Governance, Human Rights and Elections (DGHRE); and Humanitarian Affairs, Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons (HARDP).

DPA serves as the Secretariat for the Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on UN Security Council Reform as well as the Secretariat for the Ministerial Committee on African Candidatures within the international system. The Department also hosts the African Governance Architecture (AGA) Secretariat. The AGA is a platform for dialogue among stakeholders, and is the political and institutional framework for the promotion, protection and sustenance of democracy, governance, human rights and humanitarian assistance on the continent. It was established in 2012. Rules of Procedure for the Platform were adopted by the January 2016 AU Assembly Summit (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). See www.aga-platform.org for more information.

Department of Infrastructure and Energy

Website: www.au.int/en/ie

Director: Cheikh Bedda, Mauritania

The Department is responsible for ensuring the development of infrastructure and energy resources at the regional and continental levels. Key roles include: promoting, coordinating, implementing and monitoring programmes and policies on transport, energy, information communications technology (ICT), postal services and tourism in collaboration with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and AU specialised institutions and agencies; facilitating private sector initiatives on infrastructure development; and advocating among development partners for programme implementation.

There are three divisions: Energy; Information Society; and Transport and Tourism.

The Department also oversees the Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA), which is an AUC initiative in partnership with the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), African Development Bank (AfDB) and the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA). PIDA aims to address the infrastructure deficit in Africa in order to boost trade and development. The Programme and its strategic framework, the Institutional Architecture for Infrastructure Development in Africa (IAIDA), were approved by the AU Assembly in January 2012 (*Assembly/AU/Decl.2(XVIII)*). For more information, see www.au-pida.org.

Department of Social Affairs

Website: www.au.int/en/sa

Director: Olawale I Maiyegun, Nigeria

The Department works to promote the AU's health, labour, employment, migration, social development, drug control, crime prevention, sport and cultural agenda. Its core roles include: providing support for the implementation of Member States' policies on labour, employment, population, health and migration; developing programmes and strategies on drug control and other issues; and promoting AU instruments for advancing the social and solidarity agenda.

The Department has six divisions: Health, Nutrition and Population; HIV/AIDs, Malaria, Tuberculosis and Other Infectious Diseases; Labour, Employment and Migration; Social Welfare, Vulnerable Groups and Drug Control; Sport; and Culture. It also hosts the Secretariat of the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC). See the Judicial, Human Rights and Legal Organs chapter for details about ACERWC.

The Department also hosts and works with the following four specialised offices: the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN), Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO), African Institute for Remittances (AIR) and Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC). See the Specialised Agencies and Other Bodies chapter for details. In addition, the Department's work includes the Cost of Hunger in Africa (COHA) study project, which is led by the AUC and NEPAD Agency (see www.costofhungerafrica.com).

Department of Trade and Industry (DTI)

Website: www.au.int/en/ti

Director: Treasure Thembisile Maphanga, Swaziland

The Department's mandate is to contribute towards making Africa a significant and competitive trading partner in the global economy as well as an integrated trading bloc within the continent. The ultimate objective is to increase employment and wealth, and contribute towards sustainable growth and development.

The Department's core functions are to: ensure the formulation, implementation and harmonisation of trade and investment policies to promote inter- and intra-African trade; ensure development of policies on tariffs, non-tariff barriers and free movement of business people; liaise with relevant stakeholders, such as chambers of commerce, industrial associations, exporters, importers, non-governmental organisations and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) to enhance Africa's share of global trade and deepen economic integration; provide support to AU Member States in global trade negotiations; and collect, analyse and monitor data on multilateral trends in trade and the impact on Africa.

The Department is also responsible for supporting the implementation of continental frameworks such as the Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) and the Africa Mining Vision (AMV), which promote transparency, social responsibility and tax compliance in the extractive industry; supporting the AU in boosting intra-African trade; and fast tracking the establishment of the Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA).

The Department has three divisions: Trade; Industry; and Customs Cooperation. It also has a team supporting the CFTA negotiations.

Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA)

Website: www.au.int/en/rea

Director: Godfrey Bahigwa, Uganda

The Department's mandate is to boost AU Member States' rural economy development and agricultural productivity based on sound environmental management and by promoting the adoption of appropriate measures, strategies, policies and programmes on agriculture. It works closely with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and other partners. Key tasks include to: develop programmes ensuring food security; promote rural communities' initiatives and transfer of technologies; coordinate efforts to eradicate poverty and combat desertification and drought; promote agricultural products by small-scale producers; support the harmonisation of policies and strategies between the RECs; and initiate research on climate change, water and sanitation management.

The Department has three divisions: Agriculture and Food Security; Environment, Climate Change, Water, Land and Natural Resources; and Rural Economy. The Department's flagship programmes include the Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP), Great Green Wall for the Sahara and Sahel Initiative (GGWSSI), integrated water resources management (MEAs), rural infrastructure, Land Policy Initiative (LPI), Monitoring for Environment Security in Africa (MESA), Partnership for Aflatoxin Control in Africa (PACA), African Fertilizer Financing Mechanism (AFFM), African Seed and Biotechnology Program (ASBP), and pastoralism policy.

The Department also hosts the following regional offices: Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC); Coordination Office for the Fouta Djallon Highlands development project; AU Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU-IBAR); Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC); and Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD). See the Specialised Agencies and Other Bodies chapter for details.

Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology

Website: www.au.int/en/hrst

Acting Director: Mahama Ouedraogo, Burkina Faso

The Department's role is to ensure the coordination of AU programmes on human resource development matters. It is also mandated to promote science, technology and youth.

The Department encourages and provides technical support to Member States in the implementation of policies and programmes in its fields. Key roles include: promoting research and publication on science and technology; promoting cooperation among Member States on education and training; and encouraging youth participation in the integration of the continent.

The Department has three divisions: Human Resource and Youth Development; Education; and Science and Technology. It also coordinates the activities of the following technical offices: Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC); African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI); Pan African University (PAU); Pan African Youth Union (PYU); International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA); and the Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education.

Department of Economic Affairs

Website: www.au.int/en/ea

Director: René N'Guettia Kouassi, Côte d'Ivoire

The Department is mandated to initiate and promote policies and strategies to strengthen regional coordination and cooperation on economic integration initiatives. It aims to support private sector development and investment, mobilise development funding and accelerate the establishment of joint institutions such as the proposed African Central Bank, African Investment Bank, African Monetary Fund (see the Financial Institutions chapter for details) and African Stock Exchange.

The Department promotes the establishment of an African economic and monetary union; proposes policy solutions for resolution of Africa's debt problem; and provides a framework for harmonised statistics. Publications include the annual *African Statistical Yearbook*, *Key Stats on African Integration* and the *African Integration and Development Review*. The Department also organises the Congress of Africa Economists and meetings of the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration.

The Department has four divisions: Economic Integration and Regional Cooperation; Private Sector Development, Investment and Resource Mobilisation; Economic Policies and Research; and Statistics. The Department is supporting the establishment of the AU Institute for Statistics and the Statistics Training Centre.

African Union Foundation

1258 Lever Road
Headway Hill
Midrand, 1685
South Africa

Email: info@africaunion.org
Website: www.africaunionfoundation.org
Facebook: www.facebook.com/African-Union-Foundation-1471241543184801
Twitter: [@Foundation_AU](https://twitter.com/Foundation_AU)

Chairperson: Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad (Chairperson of the AU Commission)
Deputy Chairperson: Luísa Diogo, Mozambique
Acting Chief Executive Officer and Chief Operations Officer: Dumisani Mngadi, South Africa
Office Administrator: Vuyolwethu Solomon, South Africa

The African Union Foundation was established by the African Union to promote domestic (African) resource mobilisation for African development. A key priority for the AU Foundation is to advocate for partnerships with the private sector that will see inclusive economic development and growth, the growth of African business, intra-African trade and shared prosperity.

The AU Assembly decided in May 2013 to establish the Foundation, following a proposal by the High-Level Panel on Alternative Sources of Financing the African Union ([Assembly/AU/Dec. 487\(XXI\)](#)). The Foundation was launched on 30 January 2015 during the Assembly's 24th Ordinary Session.

The goals of the AU Foundation are to:

1. Mobilise resources from the private sector, philanthropists, individuals, donors within Africa, the Diaspora and globally
2. Build partnerships with the private sector towards Africa's common prosperity and development
3. Connect people, ideas, initiatives and resources for Africa's development and Agenda 2063
4. Advocate for the African Union and support its programmes.

The AU Foundation will fund programmes and initiatives in pursuit of Agenda 2063, with specific emphasis on the following areas:

1. Skills and human resource development
2. Youth development and entrepreneurship
3. Women's empowerment and gender equality
4. Promoting integration and the management of diversity
5. Advocacy and support for the African Union.

The AU Foundation is governed by a council. The Council is made up of African leaders from various sectors and regions of the continent, as well as representatives from the African Diaspora. The Chairperson of the African Union Commission is the Chairperson of the AU Foundation.

The Council Members are: Dr Chris Kirubi, Kenya; Cheryl Carolus, South Africa; Professor Alpha Oumar Konaré, Mali; Hon PJ Patterson, Jamaica; Dr Clement Mouamba, Congo; Dr Amany Asfour, Egypt; Dr Ntombifuthi Mtoba, South Africa; Dr Bhekinkosi Moyo, South Africa; Dr Charles Chinedu Okeahalam, Nigeria; Andre Pienaar, South Africa. The Goodwill Ambassador is Amb Carl Masters, Jamaica.

New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Agency

Physical Address:

NEPAD Agency
230 15th Road, Randjespark
Midrand 1686
Johannesburg
South Africa
Tel: +27 11 256 3600

Postal Address:

Private Bag 218
Midrand 1685
Johannesburg
South Africa
Tel: +27 11 256 3600
Fax: +27 11 206 3762

Email: info@nepad.org

Website: www.nepad.org

Twitter: [@NEPAD_Agency](https://twitter.com/NEPAD_Agency)

Facebook: www.facebook.com/nepad.page

NEPAD Agency Chief Executive Officer: Ibrahim Assane Mayaki, Niger (appointed by the AU Assembly on 2 February 2009)

Purpose

The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Agency is the implementing arm for the AU's Agenda 2063 development strategy. The Agency has the primary objective of transforming Africa. It focuses on:

- Incubating high-impact projects that demonstrate proof-of-concept to translate the AU's continental strategic development frameworks into national development priorities
- Enhancing knowledge sharing among countries, supported by evidence-based feedback on best practices for regional integration
- Brokering partnerships and resource mobilisation for the implementation of the First Ten-Year Implementation Plan of Agenda 2063.

The NEPAD Agency is an AU technical body that, as of September 2017, was to be fully integrated into the AUC. The Agency, based in South Africa, is mandated to facilitate and coordinate the implementation of regional and continental priority development programmes and projects, and to push for partnerships, resource mobilisation and research and knowledge management. The Agency's programmes are: Human Capital Development (skills, youth, employment and women's empowerment); Industrialisation, Science, Technology and Innovation; Regional Integration, Infrastructure (energy, water, information communications technology (ICT) and transport) and Trade; Natural Resources Governance; and Food Security.

NEPAD is also widely used by international financial institutions, UN agencies and Africa's development partners as a mechanism to support African development efforts.

Evolution

NEPAD evolved from initiatives designed to address the complex challenges to growth faced by African states. It was adopted in 2001 by the OAU 37th Summit and ratified by the AU in 2002 at its first Summit. In February 2010, the AU Assembly ([Assembly/AU/Dec.283\(XIV\)](#)) integrated NEPAD into the AU structure and processes and transformed the NEPAD Secretariat into the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA or NEPAD Agency). In addition, the Summit authorised the Chairperson of the AUC to exercise supervisory authority over the Agency.

In January 2017, the AU Assembly, as part of its work on institutional reform of the Union, proposed that NEPAD should be fully integrated into the AUC ([Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\) Annex](#)). The Assembly reaffirmed this in July 2017 and asked the AUC, in consultation with the NEPAD Agency, to ensure the full integration of NEPAD into the AUC and to report on this to the January 2018 Assembly Summit ([Assembly/AU/Dec.651\(XXIX\)](#)). In addition, the Assembly decided to disband the NEPAD Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) from the January 2018 Summit ([Assembly/AU/Dec.651\(XXIX\)](#)).

Structure

As of September 2017, NEPAD continued to be governed by the AU Assembly, the NEPAD HSGOC (to be disbanded from January 2018) and the NEPAD Steering Committee.

The Steering Committee has been the intermediary body between the HSGOC and the NEPAD Agency. It has had the primary responsibility for developing the terms of reference for identified programmes and projects and for overseeing NEPAD Agency activities. The Committee has consisted of personal representatives of the Heads of State and Government on the HSGOC: two from each of the five NEPAD initiating countries (Algeria, Egypt, Nigeria, Senegal and South Africa) and one from each of the elected members (15 countries chosen from the five AU regions, rotating). Rule 3 of the Committee's Rules of Procedure provides for one representative of the AUC Chairperson, if his or her country is not already a member, and for the AUC Chairperson to appoint a personal representative at the level of a commissioner. Each Member State has only one vote regardless of its number of Committee members.

In addition, representatives from the African Peer Review Mechanism, eight AU-recognised Regional Economic Communities (RECs), AUC, African Development Bank (AfDB), UN Development Programme (UNDP), UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA) and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) participate in Steering Committee meetings as observers.

Rule 8 of the Committee's Rules of Procedure provide for the Committee to meet in ordinary session at least four times a year and to hold consultative sessions to address specific issues or exceptional circumstances.

The NEPAD Agency is financed through the AUC's statutory budgets, voluntary contributions from AU Member States and support from development partners and the private sector.

Permanent Representational and Specialised Offices

The following offices report to the Chief of Staff in the Bureau of the Chairperson.

New York Office

Head of Mission: Tété António, Angola (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in November 2009)

AU Permanent Observer to the United Nations	Tel: +1 212 319 5491 or +1 212 319 5493
3 Dag Hammarskjöld Plaza	Fax: +1 212 319 7135 or +1 212 319 6509
305 East 47th Street, 5th Floor	Email: africanunion@un.int
New York, NY 10017	
United States of America	

Geneva Office

Head of Mission: Jean-Marie Ehouzou, Benin (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in May 2012)

AU Permanent Representative to the United Nations and World Trade Organization	Tel: +41 22 716 0640
127, Rue des Pâquis 36	Fax: +41 22 731 6818
CH-1211 Geneva 21	Email: au-geneva@africa-union.org
Switzerland	or mission-observer.au@africanunion.ch

Washington DC Office

Head of Mission: Arikana Chihombori-Quao, Ghana (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2017)

AU Permanent Representative to the United States	Tel: +202 342 1102 or +202 342 1100
1919 Pennsylvania Ave, Suite 7001	Fax: +202 342 1114
Washington, DC 20006	Email: au-washington@africa-union.org
United States of America	

Permanent Mission to the European Union (EU) and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states – Brussels Office

Head of Mission: Ajay Kumar Bramdeo, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in December 2011)

AU Permanent Representative to the European Union	Tel: +32 2 346 9747 or +32 2 346 9748
Avenue Molière, 186	Fax: +32 2 346 9728
1050 Brussels	Email: au-brussels@africa-union.org
Belgium	or africanunion@skynet.be

Permanent Delegation to the League of Arab States – Cairo Office

Head of Mission: Abdelhamid Bouzاهر, Algeria (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2015)

AU Permanent Representative to the League of Arab States	Tel: +20 2 3762 6154 or +20 2 3762 6153
Abd Allah Al Kateb	Fax: +20 2 3762 6153
From Viny Square	Email: au-cairo@africa-union.org
Dokki, Cairo	
Egypt	

African Union Southern Africa Region Office (SARO) – Malawi Office

Head of Mission: Auguste L Ngomo, Gabon (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016)

AU Regional Delegation to Southern Africa
PO Box 30898
Malawi

Tel: +265 1 775 335
Fax: +265 1 775 330
Email: au-saro@teltech.mw

Special Representative and Liaison Offices

The following offices work with the Department of Peace and Security as part of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) structure.

African Union Liaison Office in Burundi

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission and Head of Mission: Ibrahima Fall, Senegal (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in June 2015)

Ndamana House Rohero I
Chaussee Prince Louis Rwagasore
B.P. 6864
Bujumbura
Burundi

Tel: +257 222 13540 or +257 222 13541
Fax: +257 222 13542
Email: miob@usan-bu.net or miab@cbinf.com
or miab.burundi@yahoo.fr

African Union Liaison Office in Central African Republic

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AUC and Head of Mission: Moussa Nebie, Burkina Faso (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in August 2017)

B.P. 902
SICA II
Bangui
Central African Republic

Tel: +236 21 615 495 or +236 21 615 496
or +236 21 709 684
Email: misacbangui@gmail.com

African Union Liaison Office in Côte d'Ivoire

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission: Josephine-Charlotte Mayuma Kala, DR Congo (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in April 2015)

Deux Plateaux
6^{eme} Tranche
Cocody
Lot 2500
B.P. 718
Abidjan 27
Côte d'Ivoire

Tel: +225 2252 7560
Fax: +225 2252 7577
Email: bureau Liaison@aviso.ci
or bureau Liaison@bj@yahoo.com

African Union Liaison Office in Guinea-Bissau

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AUC: Ovidio Manuel Barbosa Pequeno, São Tomé and Príncipe (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in May 2012)

Guinea-Bissau
Email: ua-bissau@googlegroups.com

Tel: +245 548 2341
Fax: +245 325 6471

African Union Liaison Office in Kinshasa (DR Congo)

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission and Head of Office: Abdou Abarry, Niger (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2016)

B.P. 5296, 4660

Avenue Coteaux, Commune de la Gombe

Kinshasa

DR Congo

Tel: +243 813 088 480

Fax: +243 880 7975 or +243 139 8923

Email: audrc2002@gmail.com

or abarryabdou@yahoo.fr

African Union Liaison Office in Liberia

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission and Head of Office: Ibrahim Mbaba Kamara, Sierra Leone (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2017)

10th Street, Sinkor

PO Box 2881

Monrovia

Liberia

Tel: +231 7700 2713

Email: auloliberia@yahoo.com

African Union Liaison Office in Libya

Special Envoy for Libya: Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, UR of Tanzania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016)

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AUC and Head of Office: Wahida Ayari, Tunisia (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2016)

Al Andalus

2 City

PO Box N 565

Tripoli

Libya

Tel: +218 21 477 0676 or +218 919 485 470

or +218 911 544 195

Fax: +218 21 477 0676

African Union/Southern African Development Community (SADC) Liaison Office in Madagascar

Head of Office: Hawa Ahmed Youssouf, Djibouti (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in November 2013)

Regus, Batiment A1

Explorer Business Park

Ankorondrano

101 Antananarivo

Madagascar

Tel: +261 202 25 1212

Email: ausadcmg@yahoo.com

African Union Mission for Mali and Sahel (MISAHEL)

High Representative for Mali and Sahel: Pierre Buyoya, Burundi (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2012 and appointed Special Representative in January 2013)

Hamdallaye

360 Street

ACI 2000

Bamako

Mali

Tel: +223 7238 8488

or +223 7881 4740

African Union Liaison Office in N'Djamena, Chad

Head of Office: Zaina Nyiramata, Rwanda (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in 2015)

Avenue Mobutu Moursal
Immeuble Cebevirha, 2nd Floor
B.P. 5131
N'Djamena
Chad

Tel: +235 2251 7794 or +235 2252 3402
or +235 6300 0505
Fax: +235 2251 4236
Email: aundjamena@yahoo.com
or aulondjamena@ausitroom-psd.org

African Union Mission in Somalia

Special Representative for Somalia and Head of the AU Mission in Somalia (AMISOM): Francisco Caetano Jose Madeira, Mozambique (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2015)

Temporary Office:
KUSCCO Center, 2nd Floor
Kilimanjaro Road
PO Box 20182-00200
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel: +254 207 21 6710
Fax: +254 207 21 6775
Email: amisomhom@gmail.com

African Union Liaison Office in South Sudan

Head of Office: Joram Mukama Biswaro, UR of Tanzania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2016)

Plot No 167
Tongping (1st Class Residential Area)
PO Box 341
Juba
South Sudan

Tel: +249 811 820 603
Fax: +249 811 820 603

African Union Liaison Office in Sudan

Head of Office, AU Liaison Office in Sudan: Mahmoud Kane, Mauritania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2008)

Makkah Street, House No 384
Block 21 Riyadh
PO Box 8372
Khartoum
Sudan

Tel: +249 183 248 425 or +249 183 248 426
Fax: +249 183 248 427
Email: aulosudan@gmail.com

African Union Liaison Office in Western Sahara

Special Envoy for Western Sahara: Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in June 2014)

Senior Representative: Yilma Tadesse, Ethiopia

Via Department of Peacekeeping Operations,
UN Headquarters:
PO Box 5846, Grand Central Station
Pouch Unit 3B
New York, NY 10163 – 5846
United States of America

Tel: +1 212 963 1952 ext 5303 (via MINURSO through UN phone exchange)
Postal and telecommunications via the UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (MINURSO) Headquarters:
c/- UN MINURSO Headquarters
Laayoune
Western Sahara

High Representatives, Special Envoys and Special Representatives of the Chairperson of the AU Commission

High Representatives

High Representative for Mali and Sahel: Pierre Buyoya, Burundi

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2012 and appointed Special Representative in January 2013

High Representative for South Sudan: Alpha Oumar Konaré, Mali

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in June 2015

High Representative for the Peace Fund: Donald Kaberuka, Rwanda

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016

Chairperson of the AU High-Level Implementation Panel for Sudan and South Sudan (AUHIP):

Thabo Mbeki, South Africa

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2008

Facilitator for the national dialogue in DR Congo: Edem Kodjo, Togo

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in April 2016

High Representative for Silencing the Guns in Africa: Ramtane Lamamra, Algeria

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2017

Special Envoys

Special Envoy for Women, Peace and Security: Bineta Diop, Senegal

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2014

Special Envoy for Western Sahara: Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique

Appointed by the Peace and Security Council in June 2014

Special Envoy of the African Union for the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) Issue:

Jackson Kiprono Tuwei, Kenya

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2014

Special Envoy for Libya: Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, UR of Tanzania

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016

Special Representatives

Special Representative for the Great Lakes Region: Ibrahima Fall, Senegal

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in June 2015

AU–UN Joint Special Representative for Darfur: Martin Ihoeghian Uhomobhi, Nigeria

Appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2015

Special Representative for Counter-Terrorism Cooperation: Larry Gbevlo-Lartey, Ghana

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2016

Special Representative for Liberia: Ibrahim Mbaba Kamara, Sierra Leone

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2017

AU Representative on the tripartite team for Humanitarian Assistance to South Kordofan and Blue Nile State: Teferra Shiawi-Kidanekal, Ethiopia

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in 2012

Other Special Representatives are listed in the previous section Special Representative and Liaison Offices.

Other Bodies

Board of External Auditors

The role of the Board is to carry out posterior external auditing of AU accounts, including trust, project and special funds, and ensure that the audit is in conformity with generally accepted auditing standards and guidelines. The AU provides a secretariat headed by an executive secretary who provides administrative, technical and secretarial support to the Board and its Audit Operations Committee (AOC). The Board reports to the AU Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC), which then reports to the AU Executive Council.

The AU Financial Rules and Regulations provide for the Board to comprise five heads of Member State supreme audit institutions, one from each region, appointed by the Executive Council for two-year terms, but with one member serving a second term for the purpose of institutional memory. The Rules and Regulations also provide for the Board to elect a chairperson for a two-year term, renewable once. The Board usually meets twice a year, at the beginning of the year for planning and in May for adoption of the final report.

In July 2016, the Executive Council decided to reappoint members for the financial year 2016/2017, in line with article 77 of the Financial Rules and Regulations ([EX.CL/Dec.936\(XXIX\)](#)).

Members

Central Africa: Equatorial Guinea

Eastern Africa: Uganda

Northern Africa: Algeria

Southern Africa: South Africa

Western Africa: Cabo Verde

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT

PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT (PAP)

Gallagher Convention Centre
Private Bag X16
Midrand 1685
Gauteng Province
South Africa

Tel: +27 11 545 5000
Email: secretariat@panafricanparliament.org
Website: <http://panafricanparliament.org>

President: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon (elected on 27 May 2015 for the duration of the Fourth Parliament, May 2015 to May 2018)

Purpose

The Pan-African Parliament (PAP) is one of the nine organs proposed in the 1991 [Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community \(Abuja Treaty\)](#). Its purpose, as set out in article 17 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), is “to ensure the full participation of African peoples in the development and economic integration of the continent”. The Parliament is intended as a platform for people from all African states to be involved in discussions and decision-making on the problems and challenges facing the continent. The Parliament sits in Midrand, South Africa.

The PAP members are designated by the legislatures of their Member State, rather than being elected directly by the people, and, under the Protocol current as of September 2017, are all members of their domestic legislatures. The ultimate aim is for the Parliament to be an institution with full legislative powers, whose members are elected by universal suffrage. Until such time, the PAP has consultative, advisory and budgetary oversight powers within the AU.

The objectives and functions of the Parliament are set out in the 2001 [Protocol to the Abuja Treaty](#) relating to the Pan-African Parliament and in its Rules of Procedure (most recently amended in 2011). Functions include:

- Facilitating and overseeing implementation of AU policies, objectives and programmes
- Promoting human rights and consolidating democratic institutions and culture, good governance transparency and the rule of law by all AU organs, Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Member States
- Participating in creating awareness among the peoples of Africa on the: AU's objectives, policy aims and programmes; strengthening of continental solidarity, cooperation and development; promotion of peace, security and stability; and pursuit of a common economic recovery strategy
- Contributing to the harmonisation and coordination of Member States' legislation
- Promoting the coordination of the RECs' policies, measures, programmes and activities
- Preparing and adopting its budget and Rules of Procedure
- Electing its Bureau members
- Making recommendations on the AU budget.

Evolution

The PAP originated with the [Abuja Treaty](#) (1991), which called for the establishment of a parliament to ensure that the peoples of Africa are fully involved in the economic development and integration of the continent. The Sirte Declaration (1999) repeated the call for early establishment. The [Protocol to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community](#) Relating to the Pan-African Parliament was adopted on 2 March 2001 at the OAU Summit in Sirte, Libya, and entered into force on 14 December 2003. The Parliament's first session was held in March 2004.

The AU Assembly adopted the **Protocol** to the Constitutive Act of the African Union Relating to the Pan-African Parliament during its June 2014 Summit (**Assembly/AU/Dec.529(XXIII)**). The new Protocol will come into force 30 days after the deposit of instruments of ratification by a simple majority of AU Member States. As of September 2017, 15 Member States had signed the Protocol and five had deposited their instruments of ratification.

The 2014 **Protocol** includes that the Parliament shall be the legislative organ of the AU, with the AU Assembly determining the subjects/areas on which the Parliament may propose draft model laws and for the Parliament to make its own proposals on the subjects/areas on which it may submit or recommend draft model laws to the Assembly for its consideration and approval (article 8).

The 2014 Protocol also includes provisions for at least two of each Member State's five members to be women (article 4(2)); that members shall be elected by their national parliament or other deliberative organ from outside its membership and that elections shall be conducted in the same month by all Member States as far as possible (article 5(1)); and that the procedure for election shall be determined by national parliaments or other deliberative bodies until a code is developed for election to PAP by direct universal suffrage (article 3).

Parliaments and Presidents since 2004

First Parliament: March 2004 to October 2009

President: Gertrude Mongella, UR of Tanzania

Second Parliament: October 2009 to May 2012

President: Idriss Ndele Moussa, Chad

Third Parliament: May 2012 to May 2015

President: Bethel Nnaemeka Amadi, Nigeria

Fourth Parliament: May 2015 to May 2018

President: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon

AU Member States that have ratified the 2001 Protocol relating to the Pan-African Parliament (48)

Algeria	Gabon	Nigeria
Angola	Gambia	Rwanda
Benin	Ghana	Sahrawi Republic
Botswana	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Burkina Faso	Kenya	Seychelles
Burundi	Lesotho	Sierra Leone
Cabo Verde	Liberia	South Africa
Cameroon	Libya	South Sudan
Central African Republic	Madagascar	Sudan
Chad	Malawi	Swaziland
Comoros	Mali	Togo
Congo	Mauritania	Tunisia
Djibouti	Mauritius	Uganda
Egypt	Mozambique	UR of Tanzania
Equatorial Guinea	Namibia	Zambia
Ethiopia	Niger	Zimbabwe

Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union Relating to the Pan-African Parliament (2014)

AU Member States that have signed (15)

Algeria	Djibouti	Mauritania
Benin	Ghana	Sahrawi Republic
Cameroon	Guinea-Bissau	São Tomé and Príncipe
Chad	Madagascar	Sierra Leone
Congo	Mali	Togo

AU Member States that have ratified (5)

Gambia	Sahrawi Republic	Togo
Mali	Sierra Leone	

Structure

The Parliament is composed of five members per Member State that has ratified the Protocol establishing it, including at least one woman per Member State and reflecting the diversity of political opinions in their own national parliament or deliberative organ.¹ Under rule 7(2) of the PAP Rules of Procedure, a parliamentarian's tenure of office shall begin when he or she has taken the oath of office or made a solemn declaration during a PAP plenary session. A parliamentarian's term should correspond to his or her own national parliament term or any other deliberative organ that elected or designated the parliamentarian.

The full Assembly of the Parliament is called the Plenary. It is the main decision-making body and passes resolutions. The Plenary consists of the Member State representatives and is chaired by the President of the Parliament.

The PAP organs are the Bureau and Permanent Committees (PAP Rules of Procedure, rule 3). The Bureau is composed of a president and four vice-presidents, representing the five AU regions, and is responsible for the management and administration of the Parliament and its organs (PAP Rules of Procedure, rule 17(a)). There are 10 Permanent Committees and one ad hoc one, whose mandate and functions are set out in rules 22 to 27 of the PAP Rules of Procedure. These functions correspond to those of the AU Specialised Technical Committees. Rule 22(5) provides for each committee to have up to 30 members.

Under rule 83 of the PAP Rules of Procedure, each of the five geographic regions should form a regional caucus composed of its members. The Rules of Procedure also provide for other types of caucuses to be established to deal with issues of common interest as the PAP deems necessary. There are two such caucuses: Women and Youth. Each caucus has a bureau comprising a chairperson, deputy chairperson and rapporteur.

The Secretariat assists in the day-to-day running of the Parliament, including reporting meetings, organising elections and managing staff. The Secretariat consists of a clerk, two deputy clerks and support staff.

Note

¹ The number of Member States represented may vary over time, where states are under sanction.

Fourth Parliament Bureau: May 2015 to May 2018

President, Central Africa: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon

Vice-President, Eastern Africa: Safia Elmi Djibril, Djibouti

Vice-President, Northern Africa: Suilma Hay Emhamed Elkaid, Sahrawi Republic

Vice-President, Southern Africa: Eduardo Joaquim Mulembwe, Mozambique

Vice-President, Western Africa: Bernadette Lahai, Sierra Leone

Permanent Committees

Committee on Education, Culture, Tourism and Human Resources

The Committee considers issues concerned with the development of human resources in Member States. It assists the Parliament with policy development and implementation of programmes on issues of access to education, promotion of culture and tourism, and human resource development.

Committee on Cooperation, International Relations and Conflict Resolution

The Committee considers policy issues on international cooperation and international relations on behalf of the Parliament and AU. It also deals with conventions and protocols linking the Parliament with regional and international institutions. The Committee examines revisions of AU protocols and treaties and provides assistance to the Parliament in its conflict prevention and resolution efforts.

Committee on Gender, Family, Youth and People with Disabilities

The Committee considers issues relating to the promotion of gender equality and assists the Parliament to oversee the development of AU policies and activities relating to family, youth and people with disabilities.

Committee on Monetary and Financial Affairs

The Committee examines the Parliamentary budget draft estimates. It also examines the AU budget and makes recommendations. The Committee reports to the Parliament on any problems involved in the implementation of the annual AU and PAP budgets. It advises the Parliament on economic, monetary and investment policies.

Committee on Trade, Customs and Immigration Matters

The Committee deals with matters relating to the development of policy for cross-border, regional and continental concerns within the areas of trade (primarily external trade), customs and immigration. It assists the Parliament to oversee relevant organs or institutions and AU policies relating to trade.

Committee on Health, Labour and Social Affairs

The Committee works to support the implementation of social development, labour and health policies and programmes throughout the AU, including through regional and international cooperation strategies.

Committee on Transport, Industry, Communications, Energy, Science and Technology

The Committee deals with the development of transport and communications infrastructure. It assists the Parliament to oversee the development and implementation of AU policies relating to transport, communication, energy, science and technology, and industry.

Committee on Rules, Privileges and Discipline

The Committee assists the Parliament Bureau to interpret and apply the PAP Rules of Procedure, as well as matters relating to privileges and discipline. It considers requests for 'waivers of immunity' submitted under the Rules of Procedure and examines cases of indiscipline. The Committee also considers proposals for amending the Rules of Procedure.

Committee on Justice and Human Rights

The Committee assists the Parliament in its role of harmonising and coordinating Member States' laws. It advocates for respect within the AU of the principles of freedom, civil liberties, justice, human and peoples' rights, and fundamental rights.

Committee on Rural Economy, Agriculture, Natural Resources and Environment

The Committee considers the development of common regional and continental policies in the agricultural sector. It provides assistance to the Parliament to oversee and promote the harmonisation of policies for rural and agricultural development as well as the AU's natural resources and environmental policies.

Committee on Audit and Public Accounts (CAPA)

The Committee considers internal and external audit reports on the PAP, and the Board of External Auditors' reports on the AU, and recommends measures for effective implementation of the recommendations.

Meetings

Under rule 28 of the PAP's Rules of Procedure, the Parliament should meet at least twice in ordinary session within a one-year period. Parliamentary sessions can last for up to one month. Under rule 29, the PAP can meet in extraordinary session.

The Permanent Committees meet twice a year (March and August) for statutory meetings (Rules of Procedure, rule 28) and can meet more often during parliamentary sessions or for non-statutory meetings when the need arises. The caucuses meet in ordinary session twice a year during parliamentary sessions (Rules of Procedure, rule 28).

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

**ECONOMIC,
SOCIAL AND
CULTURAL
COUNCIL**

ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL (ECOSOCC)

ECOSOCC Secretariat
African Union Headquarters
PO Box 3243
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
W21K19
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 518 2152
Email: ECOSOCC@africa-union.org
Website: www.auecosocc.org
Facebook: www.facebook.com/africanunion.ecosocc

Acting Head of Secretariat (and AUC Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO) Director): Ahmed EL-Basheer, Sudan

Purpose

ECOSOCC was established under the provisions of articles 5 and 22 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#). Its [Statutes](#), adopted by the AU Assembly in July 2004, define it as an advisory organ composed of different social and professional groups of AU Member States ([Assembly/AU/Dec.48\(III\)](#)). The purpose of ECOSOCC is to provide an opportunity for African civil society organisations (CSOs) to play an active role in contributing to the AU's principles, policies and programmes. ECOSOCC's functions include:

- Contributing, through advice, to the effective translation of the AU's objectives, principles and policies into concrete programmes, as well as evaluating those programmes
- Undertaking studies and making recommendations
- Contributing to the promotion and realisation of the AU's vision and objectives
- Contributing to the promotion of human rights, the rule of law, good governance, democratic principles, gender equality and child rights
- Promoting and supporting the efforts of institutions engaged in reviewing the future of Africa and forging pan-African values in order to enhance an African social model and way of life
- Fostering and consolidating partnerships between the AU and CSOs
- Assuming functions referred to it by other AU organs.

Evolution

The first ECOSOCC General Assembly was an interim one, which was inaugurated in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in October 2005. The first permanent Assembly was inaugurated in Dar es Salaam, UR of Tanzania, in September 2008. Its mandate ended in September 2012. The second permanent Assembly was inaugurated in Nairobi, Kenya, on 22 December 2014, after a campaign by the AU to encourage civil society to participate. The second Ordinary Session of the second permanent Assembly was held 27–31 March 2017, in Cairo, Egypt. The Assembly's mandate ends in December 2018.

The AU Assembly adopted ECOSOCC's Rules of Procedure in January 2016 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)). The AU Assembly also endorsed an offer from Zambia to host the ECOSOCC Secretariat, and directed the AUC to work together with Zambia to define the legal, structural and financial implications of the relocation ([Assembly/AU/Dec.591\(XXVI\)](#)). In July 2017, the AU Assembly and Executive Council requested the AUC to submit an evaluation report to the PRC on all legal, structural and financial implications affecting the relocation of ECOSOCC to Lusaka, Zambia ([Assembly/AU/Dec.642\(XXIX\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.965\(XXXI\)](#)). In addition, the Executive Council asked the AUC, in collaboration with ECOSOCC and Member States, to implement a previous decision on establishing a dedicated secretariat within the AUC Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO) and a June 2014 decision calling for an in-depth study on the functioning of ECOSOCC ([EX.CL/Dec.975\(XXXI\)](#) of July 2017).

Structure

The structure of ECOSOCC is provided for in articles 8–12 of its Statutes. Under article 4, ECOSOCC is composed of two CSOs from each Member State;¹ 10 CSOs operating at regional level and eight at continental level; 20 CSOs from the African Diaspora, as defined by the Executive Council and covering the continents of the world; and six CSOs, in ex officio capacity, nominated by the AUC and based on special considerations, in consultation with Member States. Article 4 also provides for Member State, regional, continental and Diaspora representatives to be elected on the basis of 50 percent gender equality and 50 percent aged between 18 and 35. Members are elected for four-year terms and may be re-elected once.

CSO members include but are not limited to:

- Social groups, such as those representing women, children, youth, the elderly and people with disabilities and special needs
- Professional groups, such as associations of artists, engineers, health practitioners, social workers, media, teachers, sport associations, legal professionals, social scientists, academia, business organisations, national chambers of commerce, workers, employers, industry and agriculture, as well as other private sector interest groups
- Non-governmental organisations (NGOs), community-based organisations (CBOs) and voluntary organisations
- Cultural organisations
- Social and professional organisations in the African Diaspora (in accordance with the definition approved by the Executive Council).

General Assembly: ECOSOCC's highest decision- and policy-making body is its General Assembly, which is composed of all members as provided for in article 4 of the ECOSOCC Statutes. The role of the General Assembly is to submit advisory opinions and reports as well as proposals on the budget and activities; approve and amend the Code of Ethics and Conduct developed for CSOs affiliated to or working with the AU; and review and make recommendations on ECOSOCC activities. The Assembly elects a bureau composed of a presiding officer and five deputies. Bureau members are elected on the basis of equitable geographical distribution and rotation, including one member representing the Diaspora.

Standing Committee: the ECOSOCC Statutes provide for the General Assembly to elect an 18-member standing committee composed of the Bureau, Chairpersons of the 10 Sectoral Cluster Committees and two AUC representatives. The term of office for Standing Committee members is two years. The functions of the Standing Committee are to coordinate ECOSOCC's work, prepare its General Assembly meetings, follow up implementation of the Code of Ethics and Conduct developed for CSOs, and prepare and submit the ECOSOCC annual report to the AU Assembly. The Committee held its first meeting in July 2009.

Credentials Committee: the ECOSOCC Statutes provide for the General Assembly to establish the Credentials Committee, composed of one CSO representative from each of the five regions; one CSO representative from the African Diaspora; one nominated representative for special interest groups, such as vulnerable groups, the aged, physically challenged and people living with HIV/AIDS; and two AUC representatives. The Committee's role is to be responsible for examining the credentials of ECOSOCC members and their representatives. Its Rules of Procedure are adopted by the General Assembly.

Sectoral Cluster Committees: the ECOSOCC Statutes (article 11) provide for 10 Sectoral Cluster Committees as key operational mechanisms to formulate opinions and provide input into AU policies and programmes. The second General Assembly established a framework for

Note

¹ Under the ECOSOCC Statutes, the total number of members is 150. However, the Statutes were adopted before South Sudan and Morocco became AU members, and, in practice, the total number will be 154. As of September 2017, the Statutes were awaiting amendment.

their operationalisation, beginning in November 2015. The Committees, which mirror the AUC technical departments, are: Peace and Security; Political Affairs; Social Affairs; Trade and Industry; Infrastructure and Energy; Gender; Human Resources, Science and Technology; Rural Economy and Agriculture; Economic Affairs; and Cross-Cutting Programmes (such as HIV/AIDS, international cooperation and coordination with other AU institutions and organs). The General Assembly may recommend amendments to the established Sectoral Cluster Committees.

National Chapters: the second General Assembly highlighted the need for national chapters as a framework of accountability for elected members and for disseminating information and mobilising support for AU policies and programmes. Interim chapters have been established in some Member States, including Mauritius, Nigeria, Sahrawi Republic and Zambia.

Secretariat: the ECOSOCC Statutes (article 14) provide for the Secretariat to be within the AUC. As of September 2017, the AUC Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO) office in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, continues to act as the Secretariat for ECOSOCC while arrangements are developed for the Secretariat to be based in Zambia.

Meetings

The General Assembly should meet in ordinary session once every two years. It may also meet in extraordinary session. The quorum for General Assembly meetings or of any of its committees is a simple majority (article 15). Each member has one vote. Decision-making is by consensus or, where consensus cannot be reached, by two-thirds majority of those present and voting (article 16). Questions of procedure require a simple majority. The frequency of committee meetings is yet to be provided in the Rules of Procedure.

Bureau: March 2017 to March 2019

Presiding Officer

Richard Ssewakiryanga, Uganda (Uganda National NGO Forum)

Deputies

Blaise Batongue, Cameroon (Groupement interpatronal du Cameroun (GICAM))

Fatma Mehdi, Sahrawi Republic (National Union of Sahrawi Women)

Patson Malisa, South Africa (Organisation of African Youth)

Khady Fall Tall, Senegal (West African Women's Association)

Previous Presiding Officers

Second permanent Assembly, First Ordinary Session 2012–14 and 2014–16

Joseph Chilengi, Zambia (Africa Internally Displaced Persons (IDP) Voice)

First permanent Assembly, 2008–10 and 2010–12

Akere Muna, Cameroon,² former member of the AU High-level Panel on the Audit of the AU and former Chair of the Pan African Union of Lawyers

First and interim Assembly, 2005–08

Wangari Maathai,³ Kenya, Nobel Peace Prize recipient in 2004 for her contribution to sustainable development, democracy and peace

Notes

2 Until December 2014, when the second Assembly was inaugurated, Akere Muna led the process of encouraging civil society to participate in ECOSOCC.

3 Wangari Maathai died in 2011.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

**JUDICIAL,
HUMAN RIGHTS
AND LEGAL ORGANS**

JUDICIAL, HUMAN RIGHTS AND LEGAL ORGANS

African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)

31 Bijilo Annex Layout, Kombo North District
Western Region
PO Box 673
Banjul
Gambia

Tel: +220 441 0505 or 441 0506
Fax: +220 441 0504
Email: au-banjul@africa-union.org
Website: www.achpr.org

Purpose

The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR) was inaugurated in 1987 to oversee and interpret the [African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights](#) (also known as the Banjul Charter). The Charter is a human rights instrument designed to champion the promotion and protection of human rights and basic freedoms in Africa.

Under the Charter, the Commission is charged with three major functions, the:

- Promotion of human and peoples' rights (article 45(1))
- Protection of human and peoples' rights (article 45(2))
- Interpretation of the Charter (article 45(3)).

The Charter provides for a 'communication procedure', under which states (under articles 48–49), organisations and individuals (under article 55) may take a complaint to the Commission alleging that a State Party to the Charter has violated one or more of the rights contained in the Charter. Following consideration of complaints, the Commission can make recommendations to the State Party concerned and to the AU Assembly.

The Commission may use its 'good offices' to secure a settlement at any stage of the proceedings. In emergency situations, where the life of a victim is in imminent danger, the Commission can invoke provisional measures under rule 111 of its Rules of Procedure requesting the state to delay any action pending its final decision on the matter.

Article 62 of the Charter requires each State Party to submit a report every two years on the legislative or other measures taken with a view to giving effect to the rights and freedoms guaranteed by the Charter. The Commission then issues concluding observations, which are recommendatory in nature. The Commission also submits a report of its activities to all AU Assembly ordinary sessions. These reports are considered by the Executive Council on behalf of the Assembly. The Commission may publish information about its protective activities only after the Executive Council and Assembly have adopted the report. The Executive Council can withhold authorisation for publication of these reports and has done so. In July 2017, the Council authorised publication of the 42nd Activity Report.

Communication decisions, State Party reports and activity reports are available on the Commission's website, www.achpr.org.

Evolution

In July 1979, the OAU Assembly adopted a resolution calling on its Secretary-General to form a committee of experts to draft an African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights providing, among other things, for mechanisms to promote and protect the rights embodied in the Charter. The group's draft was unanimously adopted at a 1981 meeting of the OAU Heads

of State and Government in Nairobi, Kenya, and the **Charter** came into force on 21 October 1986. This date is now celebrated as African Human Rights Day. The full Charter text is available on the Commission's website under '[Legal Instruments](#)'.

The Charter provided for a Human Rights Commission to be established within the OAU. The Commission was officially inaugurated on 2 November 1987 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, after its members had been elected by the OAU Assembly in July of the same year. The Commission's Headquarters moved to Banjul, Gambia, in 1989.

Structure

The Commission consists of 11 members elected by the AU Assembly from experts nominated by State Parties to the Charter. The Assembly considers equitable geographical and gender representation in electing the Commission members. Terms are for six years, and members are eligible for re-election. The Commissioners serve in their personal capacities. In April 2005, the AU issued nomination guidelines excluding senior civil servants and diplomatic representatives.

The Commission elects a chairperson and vice-chairperson as the Bureau. Their terms are for two years, renewable once. The Bureau coordinates the Commission's activities and supervises and assesses the Secretariat's work. The Bureau is also empowered to take decisions between sessions on matters of emergency. The Secretariat provides administrative, technical and logistical support to the Commission. Staff are appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC.

Meetings

The Commission holds two ordinary sessions a year, usually for 10 to 15 days each in March/April and October/November. Extraordinary sessions may also be held. The working sessions may be open or closed to the public. The Commission may invite states, national liberation movements, specialised institutions, national human rights institutions (NHRIs), non-governmental organisations (NGOs) or individuals to take part in its sessions. As of May 2017, the Commission had granted affiliate status¹ to 27 NHRIs and observer status to 504 NGOs. Ordinary session agendas are usually drawn up by the Commission's Secretariat in consultation with the Bureau. More detail about ordinary and extraordinary session agendas is on the website under '[Sessions](#)'.

Commissioners

Maya Sahli-Fadel, Algeria, elected in 2011, re-elected in 2017

Maria Teresa Manuela, Angola, elected in 2017

Lucy Asuagbor, Cameroon, elected in 2010, re-elected in 2013

Rémy Ngoy Lumbu, DR Congo, elected in 2017

Solomon Ayele Dersso, Ethiopia, elected in 2015

Lawrence Murugu Mute, Kenya, elected in 2013

Soyata Maiga, Mali, appointed 2007, re-elected in 2013

Yeung Kam John Yeung Sik Yeun, Mauritius, elected in 2007, re-elected in 2013

Kayitesi Zainabo Sylvie, Rwanda, elected in 2007, re-elected in 2015

Jamesina Essie L King, Sierra Leone, elected in 2015

Hatem Essalem, Tunisia, elected in 2017

Note

¹ In May 2017, the ACHPR recognised that states were establishing specialised human rights institutions, such as gender commissions, and adopted new criteria for granting affiliate status to national human rights and other specialised human rights institutions. The new criteria entered into force immediately. Details are on the ACHPR website under the 'Sessions' tab, '60th Ordinary Session' – '[Adopted Resolutions](#)'.

Bureau: 2017 to 2019

Chairperson: Soyata Maiga, Mali (elected Chairperson in 2017)

Vice-Chairperson: Lawrence Murugu Mute, Kenya (elected Vice-Chairperson in 2017)

African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR)

Dodoma Road
PO Box 6274
Arusha
UR of Tanzania

Tel: +255 27 2970 430
Fax: +255 732 979 503
Email: registrar@african-court.org
or info@african-court.org

Website: <http://en.african-court.org>

Facebook: www.facebook.com/pages/African-Court-on-Human-and-Peoples-Rights/354165574594815

YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/africancourt

Registrar: Robert Eno, Cameroon (appointed in January 2012)

Deputy Registrar: Nouhou Diallo, Burkina Faso (appointed in June 2014)

Purpose

The African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR) has jurisdiction over all cases and disputes submitted to it concerning the interpretation and application of the:

- **African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights**, which is the main human rights instrument in Africa
- **Protocol** that established the Court
- Any other relevant human rights instrument ratified by the State Party concerned.

The Court complements and reinforces the functions of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (see article 2 of the Protocol establishing the Court and part 4 of the Rules of Procedure (2010) of the Commission). Contrary to the Commission, which can only make recommendatory decisions, the Court's decisions are binding and can include orders of compensation or reparation.

Under article 5 of the 1998 Protocol establishing the Court, the Commission, State Parties to the Protocol and African inter-governmental organisations are entitled to submit cases to the Court. Non-governmental organisations (NGOs) with observer status before the Commission and individuals from State Parties that have made a declaration accepting the jurisdiction of the Court can also institute cases directly in accordance with article 34(6). As of September 2017, 30 states had ratified the Protocol and eight had made a declaration in accordance with article 34(6), with one since withdrawing (see <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full list).²

In January 2016, the AU Assembly, as part of a decision on streamlining AU working methods, decided to empower individuals to directly petition the Court on the implementation or otherwise of AU policy organ decisions, provided they come from a Member State that is a party to the Protocol establishing the Court and that has accepted the jurisdiction of the Court to receive such cases in conformity with article 34(6) of the Protocol (*Assembly/AU/Dec.597(XXVI)*).

Note

² Rwanda withdrew its article 34(6) declaration in 2016.

Evolution

The Court was established by article 1 of the [Protocol](#) to the Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, which was adopted in June 1998 by OAU members in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso. The Protocol came into force on 25 January 2004, 30 days after it had been ratified by 15 Member States.

The first judges were elected in January 2006 in Khartoum, Sudan, and were sworn in before the AU Assembly on 2 July 2006 in Banjul, Gambia. The Court officially started operations in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in November 2006. In August 2007, it moved to Arusha, UR of Tanzania.

The Court initially dealt mainly with operational and administrative issues. Interim Rules of Procedure were adopted in June 2008 and final Rules of Court in 2010. The first application was received in 2008, first judgment delivered in 2009 and first public hearing held in March 2012. Details are on the website under '[Documents](#)'.

Structure

The Court consists of 11 judges elected by the AU Assembly from African jurists nominated by State Parties to the [Protocol](#). The Assembly considers equitable geographical, legal tradition and gender representation. The judges serve in their personal capacities. They are elected by secret ballot for six-year terms, renewable once (with the exception of some of those elected at the first election). No two judges may be of the same nationality. The judges elect a president and vice-president who serve two-year terms, renewable once.

The composition of the Court and election of judges is governed by articles 11 to 15 of the Protocol establishing the Court. The President of the Court works on a full-time basis while the other 10 judges work part time. A registrar assists the President with managerial and administrative work.

The Court sits four times a year in two-week ordinary sessions. Extraordinary sessions may also be held. A calendar is available on the [website](#).

President

.....
Sylvain Oré, Côte d'Ivoire

Elected President in September 2016 for a two-year term; first elected as Judge of the Court in July 2010 for a four-year term; re-elected in June 2014 for a six-year term

Vice-President

.....
Ben Kioko, Kenya

Elected Vice-President in September 2016 for a two-year term; first elected as Judge of the Court in July 2012 for a six-year term

Judges

In order of precedence:

Gérard Niyungeko, Burundi

Elected in 2006 for a six-year term; re-elected in July 2012 for a six-year term

El Hadji Guissé, Senegal

Elected in January 2006 for a four-year term; re-elected in July 2012 for a six-year term

Solomy Balungi Bossa, Uganda

Elected in June 2014 for a six-year term

Rafâa Ben Achour, Tunisia

Elected in June 2014 for a six-year term

Angelo Vasco Matusse, Mozambique

Elected in June 2014 for a six-year term

Marie-Theresa Mukamulisa, Rwanda

Elected in July 2016 for a six-year term

Ntyam Ondo Mengue, Cameroon

Elected in July 2016 for a six-year term

Chafika Bensaoula, Algeria³

Elected in January 2017 for a six-year term

Rose Tujilane Chizumila, Malawi

Elected in January 2017 for a six-year term

African Court of Justice/African Court of Justice and Human Rights

The [AU Constitutive Act](#) provided for an African Court of Justice to be established as one of the AU's principal organs. The [Protocol](#) of the Court was adopted in July 2003 and entered into force in February 2009, 30 days after 15 Member States had ratified it. As of June 2017, 44 Member States had signed the 2003 Protocol and 18 had ratified it.

However, the Court did not become operational. The AU Assembly decided at its July 2008 Summit to merge the African Court of Justice with the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (see previous entry) into an African Court of Justice and Human Rights. The Assembly adopted the 2008 Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights to merge the courts ([Assembly/AU/Dec.196\(XI\)](#)).

The 2008 Protocol replaced the 1998 Protocol establishing the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights and the 2003 Protocol establishing the African Court of Justice. However, the 1998 Protocol remains provisionally in force to enable the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, which was operational prior to the adoption of the 2008 Protocol, to transfer its prerogatives, assets, rights and obligations to the African Court of Justice and Human Rights once that court becomes operational.

Note

³ Judges Bensaoula and Chizumila were elected by the Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly in January 2017 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.632\(XXVIII\)](#)). This followed an Executive Council recommendation to the Assembly in July 2016 that the remaining two judges be elected in January 2017 from among female candidates from the Northern and Southern Africa regions, in accordance with its decision in January 2016 on equitable geographical and gender representation ([EX.CL/907\(XXVIII\)](#)).

Transition to the new Court will begin after 15 Member States have ratified the 2008 Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights. As of June 2017, 30 states had signed the 2008 Protocol and six had ratified it (see <https://au.int/en/treaties>).

Article 28 of the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights, which is annexed to the 2008 Protocol, provides that the Court will have jurisdiction over all cases and legal disputes that relate to, amongst other things: interpretation and application of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), AU [treaties](#) and all subsidiary legal instruments, the [African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights](#) (African Human Rights Charter), [African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child](#) (African Children's Charter), [Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa](#) (Maputo Protocol), other human rights treaties ratified by the state party concerned and any question of international law.

In June 2014, the Assembly adopted a further [Protocol on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights \(Assembly/AU/Dec.529\(XXIII\)\)](#). As of July 2017, 10 countries had signed the 2014 Protocol and none had ratified it.

Extraordinary African Chambers (EAC)

The African Union and Senegal [agreed](#) in August 2012 to establish the Extraordinary African Chambers (EAC) within the Senegalese judicial system to “prosecute and try the person(s) most responsible for crimes and serious violations of international law, customary international law and international conventions ratified by Chad, committed on the territory of Chad during the period from 7 June 1982 to 1 December 1990” (EAC [Statute](#), article 3). In line with article 37 of the Statute, the Chambers were dissolved automatically after a final appeal by lawyers for Hissène Habré, President of Chad 1982–90, was decided in April 2017.

For more information about EAC, see www.chambresafriaines.org (French) and www.forumchambresafriaines.org (French, English and Arabic).

AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL)

Office of Legal Affairs of the AUC
PO Box 3243
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
W21K19
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 518 2308
Fax: +251 11 551 7844
Email: adewalei@africa-union.org
Website: <http://resolutiondesigners.com/AUCIL/index.php>

Purpose

The AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL) was created in 2009 as an independent advisory organ in accordance with article 5(2) of the AU [Constitutive Act](#). Article 5(2) provides for the Assembly to establish organs as it deems necessary.

Under article 4 of the AUCIL's Statute, the Commission's objectives include to:

- Undertake activities relating to codification and progressive development of international law in Africa with particular attention to the laws of the AU
- Propose draft framework agreements and model regulations
- Assist in the revision of existing treaties and identify areas in which new treaties are required
- Conduct studies on legal matters of interest to the AU and its Member States
- Encourage the teaching, study, publication and dissemination of literature on international law, in particular, the laws of the AU, with a view to promoting respect for the principles of international law, the peaceful resolution of conflicts and respect for the AU and recourse to its organs.

Evolution

An African Commission on International Law was initially proposed in May 2004 by a meeting of experts reviewing OAU/AU treaties. In July 2004, the AU Executive Council requested the Chairperson of the Commission to elaborate detailed proposals on the mandate, structure and financial implications of the proposal (EX.CL/Dec.129(V)). The Assembly reaffirmed this in January 2005 as part of its decision on the African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact (Assembly/AU/Dec.71(IV)). Article 14 of the Pact undertook to establish an African Union Commission on International Law.

The AUCIL was formally established in February 2009 when its Statute was adopted by the AU Assembly 12th Ordinary Session (Assembly/AU/Dec.209(XII)). The Assembly appointed members in July 2009 (Assembly/AU/Dec.249(XIII)), following election and recommendation by the Executive Council. The AUCIL's Rules of Procedure were adopted by the AU Executive in January 2016.

Structure

The AUCIL consists of 11 members elected by the AU Executive Council and reflecting the principles of equitable geographical representation, the principal legal systems and gender representation. The members serve in their personal capacities, and no two members may be of the same nationality. They are elected by secret ballot, usually for five-year terms that are renewable once. To avoid the departure of all 11 members after the first term, five of the members elected at the first election were to serve initial three-year terms (AUCIL Statute, article 12).

The Commission elects a chairperson, vice-chairperson and a general rapporteur as the Bureau. Terms are for two years, renewable once. The Bureau coordinates the Commission's activities and, between sessions, acts on behalf of the Commission under the Chairperson's guidance.

The Commission's composition and the election of members are governed by articles 3 and 10–14 of its Statute. Members perform their duties on a part-time basis (article 15).

In accordance with article 21 of the AUCIL Statute, the AUC provides the staff and infrastructure to the AUCIL Secretariat to enable it to carry out its duties effectively. The AUCIL Secretariat is headed by a secretary and located in the Office of the Legal Counsel.

Meetings

Under the AUCIL Statute, article 15, the Commission meets twice a year in ordinary session at AU Headquarters and may meet elsewhere. It may meet in extraordinary session at the request of the Chairperson or two-thirds of the members. The quorum is six members (article 16).

In addition to these sessions, the AUCIL holds an annual Forum on International Law, usually for two days. The Forum is a platform for international law experts and enthusiasts to deliberate on relevant major topics, create awareness about AU and international law, and identify ways to accelerate regional integration. AUCIL also consults with inter-governmental, international and national organisations.

Members⁴

Sebastião Da Silva Isata Pereira, Angola (elected in January 2015)
 Kholisani Solo, Botswana (re-elected in January 2013)
 Daniel Makiesse Mwanawanzambi, DR Congo (re-elected in January 2013)⁵
 Abdi Ismael Hersi, Djibouti (elected in January 2015)
 Mohamed Barakat, Egypt (elected in January 2015)
 Naceesay Salla-Wadda, Gambia (elected in January 2013)
 Kathleen Quartey Ayensu, Ghana (elected in January 2017)⁶
 Boniface Obinna Okere, Nigeria (elected in January 2013)
 Cheikh Tidiane Thiam, Senegal (re-elected in January 2015)
 Hajer Gueldich, Tunisia (elected in January 2015)⁷
 Juliet Semambo Kalema, Uganda (elected in January 2015)

Bureau

Chairperson: Sebastião Da Silva Isata Pereira, Angola (from December 2016)
 Vice-Chairperson: Abdi Ismael Hersi, Djibouti (from December 2016)
 General Rapporteur: Hajer Gueldich, Tunisia (from December 2016)

AU Advisory Board on Corruption (AUABC)

Arusha International Conference Centre (AICC) Tel: +255 27 205 0030
 Serengeti Wings, 3rd Floor Fax: +255 27 205 0031
 East Africa Road Email: auanticorruption@gmail.com
 Sekei Website: www.auanticorruption.org
 PO Box 6071 Facebook: www.facebook.com/auanticorruption
 Arusha
 UR of Tanzania

Chairperson: Begoto Miarom, Chad (since July 2017, elected by the AU Executive Council)
 Executive Secretary: Charity Hanene Nchimunya, Zambia (since 2016)

Purpose

The AU Advisory Board on Corruption (AUABC) was established in May 2009 as part of the [African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption](#), which entered into force in August 2006. Under article 22(5) of the Convention, the Board is mandated to promote and encourage State Parties to adopt measures and actions to meet the Convention objectives and to follow up the application of those measures. As of September 2017, 49 countries had signed and 37 had ratified the Convention. The full list of signatories and ratifications is at <https://au.int/en/treaties>.

Notes

- 4 Elections are usually held in January, with terms usually starting and ending in May or June. Elections were scheduled to be held in January 2018 for the terms that started in 2013.
- 5 Daniel Makiesse Mwanawanzambi was re-elected as a member in January 2013 to replace Nkurunziza Donatien who resigned in 2011.
- 6 Kathleen Quartey Ayensu, Ghana, was appointed as an AUCIL member for the remaining three years of the term held by the late Ebenezer Appreku, Ghana, who had been elected in July 2009 and re-elected in January 2015.
- 7 Hajer Gueldich was elected by the AU Assembly in January 2015 to replace Rafâa Ben Achour, Tunisia, who had been elected in January 2013 for a five-year term ending in June 2018 but later resigned. Hajer Gueldich's mandate will end in June 2018.

The Board's main mandate is to promote and encourage the adoption of measures and actions by State Parties to the Convention to prevent, detect, punish and eradicate corruption and related offences in Africa; to follow up on the measures; and to regularly submit reports to the AU Executive Council on the progress made by each State Party in complying with the provisions of the Convention.

The Board's mission, as stated in article 22(5) of the Convention, also includes to: collect and document information about the nature and scope of corruption and related offences in Africa; advise governments on how to deal with corruption and related offences; develop and promote the adoption of harmonised codes of conduct for public officials; and build partnerships with all the continental stakeholders to facilitate dialogue in the fight against corruption.

Membership

The Board is composed of 11 members who serve in their personal capacities. Terms are for two years, and members can be re-elected once. Potential members are nominated by AU Member States. The AU Executive Council elects the members, taking gender and geographical representation into account.

The Board elects its bureau from among the members, comprising a chairperson, vice-chairperson and rapporteur. Bureau members are appointed for two years. The Bureau's role is to ensure the planning and coordination of Board activities necessary to execute its functions under article 22(5) of the *Convention*. The Board is supported by the Executive Secretariat, managed by the Executive Secretary. The Secretariat functions under the direction of the Bureau and the supervision of the Rapporteur.

Advisory Board members: 2017–19 (fifth Board)

Appointed by the AU Assembly in January 2017 (Assembly/AU/Dec.633(XXVIII))

Begoto Miarom, Chad
 Elisabeth Afiavi Gnansounou Fourn, Benin
 Pascal Bamouni, Burkina Faso
 Daniel Batidam, Ghana (second term)
 John Kithome Tuta, Kenya (second term)
 Paulus Kalomho Noa, Namibia (second term⁸)
 Florence Ziyambi, Zimbabwe (second term)

Appointed by the AU Assembly in July 2017 (Assembly/AU/Dec.655 (XXIX))⁹

Hocine Aït Chaalal, Algeria
 Anne-Marie Rose Mougemba née Kibongui-Saminou, Congo
 Sabina Seja, Tanzania

Bureau: 2017–19

Chairperson: Begoto Miarom, Chad
 Vice-Chairperson: Hocine Aït Chaalal, Algeria
 Rapporteur: Elisabeth Afiavi Gnansounou Fourn, Benin

Notes

- 8 Paulus Kalomho Noa served on the first board.
- 9 The Assembly decided in July 2017 that the remaining one member would be elected at the 32nd Ordinary Session of the Executive Council, scheduled to be held in January 2018, from among female candidates from the Northern Region (Assembly/AU/Dec.655 (XXIX)).

African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC)

African Union Commission
 Department of Social Affairs
 PO Box 3243
 Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
 W21K19
 Addis Ababa
 Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 518 2215
 Fax: +251 11 553 3616
 Email: info@acerwc.org
 Website: <http://acerwc.org>
 Facebook: www.facebook.com/acerwc
 Twitter: [@acerwc](https://twitter.com/acerwc)

Chairperson: Benyam Dawit Mezmur, Ethiopia (November 2015 to November 2017)

Secretary: Mariama Mohamed Cisse, Niger (appointed in 2007)

Purpose

The African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC) draws its mandate from articles 32–46 of the [African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child](#) (ACRWC), which was adopted by the OAU Heads of State and Government on 11 July 1990 and came into force on 29 November 1999. As of June 2017, all AU Member States had ratified the Charter except for DR Congo, Morocco, Sahrawi Republic, São Tomé and Príncipe, Somalia, South Sudan and Tunisia. (See <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full list, including article exclusions by four ratifying states.)

The Charter provides for an 11-member committee of experts. The Committee is supported by a secretariat. The Committee's functions, as set out in article 42 of the Charter, include to:

1. Promote and protect the rights enshrined in the Charter, particularly:
 - (i) Collect and document information, commission inter-disciplinary assessment of situations on African problems in the fields of the rights and welfare of children, organise meetings, encourage national and local institutions concerned with the rights and welfare of children, and, where necessary, give its views and make recommendations to governments
 - (ii) Formulate and lay down principles and rules aimed at protecting the rights and welfare of children in Africa
 - (iii) Cooperate with other African, international and regional institutions and organisations concerned with the promotion and protection of the rights and welfare of children
2. Monitor the implementation of and ensure protection of the rights enshrined in the Charter
3. Interpret the provisions of the Charter at the request of a State Party, an AU/OAU institution or any other person or institution recognised by the AU/OAU
4. Perform other tasks as entrusted by the Assembly.

Meetings

The Committee is convened twice a year and an extraordinary session can be convened if necessary.

Membership

The 11 members serve in their personal capacities. They are elected by the Assembly in a secret ballot from a list of people nominated by State Parties to the Charter (ACRWC Charter, article 34). Candidates are required to be of high moral standing, integrity, impartiality and competence in matters of the rights and welfare of children. Under the Charter, terms are for five years, but to avoid the departure of all 11 members after the first term, article 37 provided for the terms of two members to expire after two years and six after four years, as determined in a draw of lots by the AU Assembly Chairperson immediately after the first election.

Article 37 originally stated that members could not be re-elected. In January 2015, the AU Assembly adopted an amendment to article 37(1) to provide for members to be re-elected once for a five-year term (*Assembly/AU/Dec.548(XXIV)*). The amendment entered into force on its adoption.

Bureau members are usually elected from within the Committee for two-year terms (article 38). In 2015, an interim bureau was elected for one year to allow new members joining the Committee in July to participate in the process. A new bureau was expected to be elected in late 2017.

Members

January 2016 to January 2021

Mohamed Ould Ahmedou dit H'Meyada, Mauritania

July 2015 to July 2020

Goitseone Nanikie Nkwe, Botswana

Dikéré Marie-Christine Bocoum, Côte d'Ivoire

Benyam Dawit Mezmur, Ethiopia (second term)

Aver Gavar, Nigeria

Clement Julius Mashamba, UR of Tanzania (second term)

Maria Mapani-Kawimbe, Zambia

May 2013 to May 2018

Joseph Ndayisenga, Burundi

Azza Ashmawy, Egypt

Sidikou Aissatou Alassane Moulaye, Niger

Suzanne Aho-Assouma, Togo

Bureau: 2016–17

Chairperson: Benyam Dawit Mezmur, Ethiopia

First Vice-President: Maria Mapani-Kawimbe, Zambia

Second Vice-President: Joseph Ndayisenga, Burundi

Third Vice-President: Azza Ashmawy, Egypt

Rapporteur: Dikéré Marie-Christine Bocoum, Côte d'Ivoire

Deputy Rapporteur: Goitseone Nanikie Nkwe, Botswana

Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs

The Statute of the Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs was adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). Establishment of the Fund was previously approved by the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Justice and Legal Affairs with the aim of mobilising resources to finance a legal aid scheme on the continent.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Article 19 of the **AU Constitutive Act** provides for three specific financial organs to be created, the African Central Bank (ACB), African Investment Bank (AIB) and African Monetary Fund (AMF). The role of these institutions is to implement the economic integration called for in the 1991 **Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community** (Abuja Treaty). The 1999 Sirte Declaration, under which the OAU decided to create the AU, called for the speedy establishment of all institutions proposed in the Abuja Treaty. Establishment of the financial institutions is included in the Agenda 2063 flagship programmes.

The AU Assembly has adopted protocols for the establishment of the AIB and AMF. As of September 2017, the draft Strategy for the Establishment of the ACB was yet to be submitted to the Assembly. Proposed structures will be submitted to the Executive Council for approval, once the legal instrument for each institution comes into force.

African Central Bank

The African Central Bank's (ACB's) purpose will be to build a common monetary policy and single African currency as a way to accelerate economic integration as envisaged in articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The ACB's objectives will be to:

- Create and manage the continental common currency
- Promote international monetary cooperation through a permanent institution
- Promote exchange rate stability and avoid competitive exchange rates depreciation
- Assist in the establishment of a multilateral system of payments in respect of current transactions between members and eliminate foreign exchange restrictions that hamper the growth of world trade.

It is proposed that the ACB Headquarters will be in Abuja, Nigeria. The agreed timeframe under Agenda 2063 for establishing the ACB is between 2028 and 2034. Preparations for the ACB will be made through the African Monetary Institute, which is expected to be established in 2018. The establishment of the ACB will be based on the Joint African Union Commission/ Association of African Central Banks (AACB) Strategy, which was adopted by the AACB in August 2015. The draft Strategy was to be submitted to the AU Assembly for adoption in January 2018.

African Investment Bank

The African Investment Bank's (AIB's) purpose will be to foster economic growth and accelerate economic integration in Africa, as envisaged by articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The AIB's objectives will be to:

- Promote public and private sector investment activities intended to advance AU Member State regional integration
- Utilise available resources for the implementation of investment projects contributing to strengthening of the private sector and modernisation of rural sector activities and infrastructures
- Mobilise resources from capital markets inside and outside Africa for the financing of investment projects in African countries
- Provide technical assistance as may be needed in African countries for the study, preparation, financing and execution of investment projects.

The AU Assembly adopted the AIB Statute at its July 2009 Summit (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.251\(XIII\)](#)). The AIB Protocol and Statute will enter into force 30 days after ratification by 15 Member States. As of August 2017, 22 Member States had signed and five had ratified the Protocol (see <https://au.int/treaties>). The agreed timeframe under Agenda 2063 for establishing the AIB is 2025. The AIB will be located in Libya (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.64\(IV\)](#)).

Member States that have ratified the AIB Protocol (5)

Benin	Congo	Togo
Burkina Faso	Libya	

African Monetary Fund

The African Monetary Fund's (AMF's) purpose will be to facilitate the integration of African economies by eliminating trade restrictions and providing greater monetary integration, as envisaged under articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The Fund is expected to serve as a pool for central bank reserves and AU Member States' national currencies. The Fund will prioritise regional macro-economic objectives in its lending policies.

The specific AMF objectives include:

- Providing financial assistance to AU Member States
- Acting as a clearing house as well as undertaking macro-economic surveillance within the continent
- Coordinating the monetary policies of Member States and promoting cooperation between their monetary authorities
- Encouraging capital movements between Member States.

The AU Assembly adopted the AMF Protocol and Statute at its June 2014 Summit (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.517\(XXIII\)](#)). The Protocol and Statute will enter into force 30 days after ratification by 15 Member States. As of August 2017, nine Member States had signed the Protocol and none had ratified it (see <https://au.int/treaties>). The agreed timeframe under Agenda 2063 for establishing the AMF is 2023. The AMF Headquarters will be in Yaoundé, Cameroon (see [EX.CL/Dec.329\(X\)](#)).

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM

AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM (APRM)

Physical Address:
 No. 230, 15th Road
 Randjespark
 Halfway House
 Midrand
 Johannesburg
 South Africa
 Tel: +27 11 256 3400/3401
 Fax: +27 11 256 3456
 Email: info@aprm-au.org

Postal Address:
 Private Bag X9
 Halfway House
 Midrand 1685
 Johannesburg
 South Africa
 Website: www.aprm-au.org
 Facebook: www.facebook.com/AfricanPeerReviewMechanism
 Twitter: [@aprmorg](https://twitter.com/aprmorg)

Chief Executive Officer: Eddy Maloka, South Africa (appointed by the African Peer Review Forum in January 2016)

Purpose

The African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) was established in 2003 by the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (HSGIC) as an instrument for AU Member States to voluntarily self-monitor their governance performance.

The Mechanism is a voluntary arrangement amongst African states to systematically assess and review governance at Head of State peer level in order to promote political stability, accelerated sub-regional and continental economic integration, economic growth and sustainable development.

By acceding to the APRM, Member States agree to independently review their compliance with African and international governance commitments. Performance and progress are measured in four thematic areas: democracy and political governance; economic governance and management; corporate governance; and socio-economic development.

Each review leads to a national programme of action for the state concerned to address problems identified. A national monitoring body prepares six-monthly and annual reports on progress in implementing the national programme of action for submission to meetings of the APRM Forum of Heads of State and Government. Country review reports are made available to the public after the APRM Forum peer review.

Evolution

From establishment in March 2003 until 2014, the APRM operated as an independent body under a memorandum of understanding signed by Member States. The AU Assembly decided in June 2014 that the APRM should be integrated into the AU system as an autonomous body ([Assembly/AU/Dec.527\(XXIII\)](#)). In January 2017, the AU Assembly welcomed work on revitalising and widening the role of the APRM (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.631\(XXVIII\)](#)).

Structure

The APRM has structures at both continental and national levels. The following bodies are the structures at the continental level:

- African Peer Review (APR) Forum: a committee of all participating Member States' Heads of State and Government. The Forum is the APRM's highest decision-making authority.

- APR Panel: composed of eminent persons from all five of Africa's regions and appointed by the Forum, and responsible for ensuring the Mechanism's independence, professionalism and credibility. Panel members are selected and appointed by the Forum for a term of up to four years, with the exception of the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson who are appointed for one-year, non-renewable terms.
- APRM Focal Point Committee: composed of the personal representatives of the Heads of State of the participating countries. The Committee is a ministerial body acting as an intermediary between the APR Forum and the APRM Secretariat. It is responsible for administrative and budgetary matters, and reports to the APRM Forum.
- APR Secretariat: provides technical, coordinating and administrative support services to the APRM.

The APRM country structures are:

- National Focal Point
- National Commission/National Governing Council
- National Secretariat.

The APRM also has special support agreements with five Africa-based institutions designated by the Forum as strategic partners: the African Development Bank (AfDB), UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), UN Development Programme (UNDP) Regional Bureau for Africa, Mo Ibrahim Foundation and the African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF).

Membership

As of September 2017, 36 AU Member States have acceded to the APRM. Twenty Member States have been reviewed so far, with Kenya having completed a second review in January 2017.

Member States (36)

Algeria	Gabon	Nigeria
Angola	Ghana	Rwanda
Benin	Kenya	São Tomé and Príncipe
Burkina Faso	Lesotho	Senegal
Cameroon	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Chad	Malawi	South Africa
Congo	Mali	Sudan
Côte d'Ivoire	Mauritania	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritius	Tunisia
Egypt	Mozambique	Uganda
Equatorial Guinea	Namibia	UR of Tanzania
Ethiopia	Niger	Zambia

APR Forum Chairpersons

Uhuru Kenyatta, President of Kenya (elected in June 2015)

Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, President of Liberia (2013–15)

Haillemariam Desalegn, Prime Minister of Ethiopia (2012–13)

Meles Zenawi, Prime Minister of Ethiopia (2007–12)

Olusegun Obasanjo, President of Nigeria (2003–07)

APR Panel of Eminent Persons

Chairperson: Mahamoud Youssouf Khayal, Chad (from January 2017; appointed Panel member in January 2014)

Vice-Chairperson: Brigitte Mabandla, South Africa (from January 2017, appointed Panel member in January 2015)

Mona Omar Mohamed Attia, Egypt (appointed in January 2017)

Fatma Zohra Bachir Cherif, Algeria (appointed in January 2017)

Ombeni Yohana Sefue, Tanzania (appointed in January 2017)

Dinis Salomao Sengulane, Mozambique (appointed in January 2017)

Al-Amin Abu-Manga Ibrahim, Sudan (appointed in January 2014)

Augustin Marie Gervais Loada, Burkina Faso (appointed in January 2017)

Ibrahim Agboola Gambari, Nigeria (appointed in January 2017)

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES

REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES (RECs)

The Regional Economic Communities (RECs) are regional groupings of African states, each led by a Head of State or Government on a rotational basis. They have developed individually and have differing but complementary roles and structures. Generally, the purpose of the RECs is to facilitate regional economic integration between members of the individual regions and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC), which was established under the *Abuja Treaty* (1991). The 1980 Lagos Plan of Action for the Development of Africa and the Abuja Treaty proposed the creation of RECs as the basis for wider African integration, with a view to facilitating regional and eventual continental integration. The RECs are increasingly involved in coordinating AU Member States' interests in wider areas such as peace and security, development and governance.

The RECs work closely with the AU and serve as its building blocks. The complementary relationship between the AU and the RECs is mandated by the *Abuja Treaty* and the *AU Constitutive Act*, and guided by the: 2008 Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU; *Protocol* Relating to the Establishment of the African Union Peace and Security Council (2002); the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) on Cooperation in the Area of Peace and Security between the AU, RECs and the Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution of Regional Standby Brigades of Eastern and Northern Africa; and, most recently, Agenda 2063.

The AU recognises eight RECs, the:

- Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)¹
- Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)
- Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)
- East African Community (EAC)²
- Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)
- Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
- Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)²
- Southern African Development Community (SADC).

All of these RECs have observer status with the United Nations. In addition, the Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism (EASFCOM) and North African Regional Capability (NARC) both have liaison offices at the AU.

Structure

The Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU provides for a coordination framework between the AEC and the RECs. This framework has the following two elements.

Committee on Coordination

The Committee provides policy advice and oversight of implementation of the Protocol (article 7). It is also tasked with coordinating and monitoring progress made by the RECs in meeting the regional integration goal stages detailed in article 6 of the Abuja Treaty.

Notes

- 1 UMA is not a signatory to the Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU.
- 2 In October 2013, on the sidelines of an AU Extraordinary Summit, IGAD and EAC Foreign Ministers decided to explore the possibility of merging these two RECs.

The Committee comprises the Chairperson of the AUC, Chief Executives of the RECs, Executive Secretary of the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), President of the African Development Bank (AfDB) and Chief Executives of the AU financial institutions.

Under article 8 of the Protocol, the Committee must meet at least twice a year. It is chaired by the Chairperson of the AUC. Committee decisions are taken by consensus or, when consensus cannot be reached, by a simple majority of the members present and voting. Committee decisions are forwarded to the Executive Council as policy recommendations. Committee members may be accompanied to meetings by experts and advisers.

Committee of Secretariat Officials

The Committee prepares technical reports for consideration by the Committee on Coordination (article 9 of the Protocol). It is composed of AUC and RECs' senior officials responsible for community affairs, as well as UNECA and AfDB senior officials.

The Committee meets at least twice a year, prior to Committee on Coordination meetings, and is chaired by the AUC. Committee decisions are reached by consensus or, when consensus is lacking, by simple majority vote (article 9).

Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)

73 Rue Tensift Agdal
Rabat
Morocco

Tel: +212 537 681 371/72/73/74
Fax: +212 537 681 377
Email: sg.uma@maghrebarabe.org

Website: www.maghrebarabe.org

Secretary-General: Taieb Baccouche, Tunisia (appointed by the Council of Foreign Affairs Ministers on 5 May 2016; assumed office on 1 August 2016)

Purpose

The Arab Maghreb Union (UMA) was established under the *Marrakesh Treaty* of 1989 with the primary purpose of: strengthening ties between the five member states; promoting prosperity; defending national rights; and adopting common policies to promote the free movement of people, services, goods and capital within the region.

Article 3 of the Treaty provides that the Union's objectives are to promote:

- Close diplomatic ties and dialogue between Member States while safeguarding their independence
- Mechanisms for Member States' industrial, commercial and social development including through common sectoral programmes
- Measures to support Islamic values and the safeguarding of the National Arabic identity through mechanisms such as cultural exchange, research and education programmes.

Structure

UMA is a political-level body supported by a secretariat whose headquarters are located in Rabat, Morocco. The structures set out in the Marrakesh Treaty are:

- Council of the Presidency, which is the supreme decision-making organ
- Council of the Prime Ministers, which coordinates policy
- Council of Foreign Ministers, which prepares Presidency sessions and examines Follow-up Committee proposals
- Follow-up Committee, a national officials-level committee tasked with implementing UMA decisions
- Four Special Ministerial Committees, which deal with thematic areas

- General Secretariat, which is the executive for the Union and Consultative Council
- Consultative Council, which is composed of legislative representatives from each country and tasked with sharing opinions and recommendations on draft Council of the Presidency decisions.

In addition, the Marrakesh Treaty provides for a range of other institutions including the: Judicial Authority, composed of two judges from each state with the authority to interpret or rule on issues relating to the UMA; Maghreb University and Academy; and Investment and External Trade Bank.

Meetings

The Marrakesh Treaty provides for the Council of the Presidency to meet once a year in ordinary session and in extraordinary session as required. The Council of the Presidency is the only decision-making body. Decisions are taken unanimously. Under the Treaty, the Presidency should rotate every year although it has not always done so. In recent years, the UMA institutions have met infrequently.

Members (5)

Algeria	Mauritania	Tunisia
Libya	Morocco	

Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)

COMESA Secretariat
COMESA Centre
Ben Bella Rd
Lusaka
Zambia

Tel: +260 211 229 725/35
Fax: +260 211 225 107
Email: info@comesa.int
or comesa@comesa.int

Website: www.comesa.int

Facebook: www.facebook.com/pages/Common-Market-for-Eastern-and-Southern-Africa-COMESA/412768245606

Twitter: [@comesa_lusaka](https://twitter.com/comesa_lusaka)

Chairperson: Hery Rajaonarimampianina, Madagascar

Secretary-General: Sindiso Ndema Ngwenya, Zimbabwe (reappointed by the COMESA Authority in November 2012 for a second five-year term)

Purpose

The Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) was established in 1994 by the **COMESA Treaty** “as an organisation of free independent sovereign states which have agreed to co-operate in developing their natural and human resources for the good of all their people”. Article 3 of the Treaty provides that the aims and objectives of COMESA are to: attain sustainable growth and development of Member States; promote joint development in all fields of economic activity; cooperate in the creation of an enabling environment for foreign, cross-border and domestic investment; promote peace, security and stability among the Member States; and cooperate in strengthening relations between the Common Market and the rest of the world.

Evolution

Regional trade integration was formally first proposed in 1978 by the Lusaka Declaration of Intent and Commitment to the Establishment of a Preferential Trade Area (PTA) for Eastern and Southern Africa. The Treaty establishing the PTA was signed in 1981 and entered into force in 1982. The Common Market envisaged in the PTA was created under the COMESA Treaty, which was signed in 1993 and entered into force in 1994.

Structure

COMESA is accountable to the Heads of State and Government of its 19 Member States. Its structure includes the Council of Ministers (responsible for policy making), 12 technical committees and a series of subsidiary advisory bodies. Overall coordination is managed by the COMESA Secretariat, which is based in Lusaka, Zambia. Several other institutions promote sub-regional cooperation and development, including the COMESA:

- Trade and Development Bank of Eastern and Southern Africa (PTA Bank) in Bujumbura, Burundi
- Clearing House in Harare, Zimbabwe
- Association of Commercial Banks in Harare, Zimbabwe
- Leather and Leather Products Institute (LLPI) in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
- Re-Insurance Company (ZEP-RE) in Nairobi, Kenya
- African Trade Insurance Agency in Nairobi, Kenya
- Competition Commission in Lilongwe, Malawi
- Regional Investment Agency in Cairo, Egypt
- Monetary Institute in Nairobi, Kenya
- Federation of Women in Business (FEMCOM) in Lilongwe, Malawi
- Alliance for Commodity Trade in Eastern and Southern Africa (ACTESA) in Lusaka, Zambia
- Business Council (CBC) in Lusaka, Zambia.

In addition, a Court of Justice was established under the Treaty to deal with issues pertaining to COMESA. The Court became operational in 1998.

Meetings

COMESA Heads of State and Government meet at an annual summit to make policy decisions and elect representatives. COMESA may also hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The office of Chairperson is usually held for one year in rotation among the Member States. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council of Ministers (which meets twice each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on COMESA. The most recent Council of Ministers' meeting was scheduled to be held in November 2017 in Lusaka, Zambia.

Members (19)

Burundi	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Libya	Swaziland
DR Congo	Madagascar	Uganda
Djibouti	Malawi	Zambia
Egypt	Mauritius	Zimbabwe
Eritrea	Rwanda	
Ethiopia	Seychelles	

Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)

CEN–SAD Secretariat
Place d'Algérie
PO Box 4041
Libya

Tel: +218 361 4832/833
Fax: +218 361 4833
Email: censadsg@yahoo.com
or info@cen-sad.org

Website: www.censad.org

President: Idriss Déby Itno, Chad (appointed by the 12th Conference of Heads of State and Government in July 2010)

Secretary-General: Ibrahim Sani Abani, Niger (appointed by the Conference of Heads of State and Government during an extraordinary session in February 2013)

Purpose

The Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD) was formed in 1998 with the primary objective of promoting the economic, cultural, political and social integration of its Member States. Article 1 of the Treaty establishing the Community provides that the aims and objectives of CEN–SAD are to:

- Establish a comprehensive economic union with a particular focus in the agricultural, industrial, social, cultural and energy fields
- Adopt measures to promote free movement of individuals and capital
- Promote measures to encourage foreign trade, transportation and telecommunications among Member States
- Promote measures to coordinate educational systems
- Promote cooperation in cultural, scientific and technical fields.

Structure

CEN–SAD is governed by its Conference of Heads of State and Government. The organisation's structure includes the:

- Executive Council, which meets at ministerial level to implement Conference decisions
- Special Ministerial Councils, which deal with thematic issues
- General Secretariat, which is the Community's executive body
- Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ESCC), which follows Executive Council directives
- Sahel–Saharan Investment and Trade Bank.

Meetings

The Conference of Heads of State and Government is scheduled to meet once a year in ordinary session, rotating among Member State capitals. It can meet in extraordinary session at the request of one Member State.

The organisation's most recent Conference of Heads of State and Government was held in February 2013 in Ndjamena, Chad. The CEN–SAD Executive Council met in March 2014 in Khartoum, Sudan. The same meeting decided that Morocco would host the next CEN–SAD Conference of Heads of State and Government.

Members (29)

Benin	Djibouti	Kenya
Burkina Faso	Egypt	Liberia
Cabo Verde	Eritrea	Libya
Central African Republic	Gambia	Mali
Chad	Ghana	Mauritania
Comoros	Guinea	Morocco
Côte d'Ivoire	Guinea-Bissau	Niger

Nigeria	Sierra Leone	Togo
São Tomé and Príncipe	Somalia	Tunisia
Senegal	Sudan	

East African Community (EAC)

East African Community Secretariat
 PO Box 1096
 Arusha
 UR of Tanzania

Tel: +255 27 216 2100
 Fax: +255 27 216 2190
 Email: eac@eachq.org

Website: www.eac.int

Facebook: www.facebook.com/proudlyeastafrikan

Twitter: [@jumuiya](https://twitter.com/jumuiya)

Chairperson: Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, Uganda (elected in May 2017)

Secretary-General: Libérat Mfumukeko, Burundi (appointed on 2 March 2016 for one five-year term)

Purpose

The East African Community (EAC) was initiated in 1999 as an economic and political entity of the five East African countries. EAC's vision is a prosperous, competitive, secure, stable and politically united East Africa. Its mission is to widen and deepen economic, political, social and cultural integration in order to improve the quality of life of East African people through increased competitiveness, value added production, trade and investments. The EAC countries established a Customs Union in 2005 and a Common Market in 2010. EAC aims to create a monetary union as the next step in integration and ultimately become a political federation of East African states.

Evolution

The EAC was first formed in 1967 but collapsed in 1977 because of political differences. In 1993, the Agreement for the Establishment of the Permanent Tripartite Commission (PTC) for East African Co-operation was established, and, in 1996, the Commission's Secretariat was launched. In 1997, leaders directed the PTC to upgrade the Agreement establishing the Commission into a treaty. This **Treaty** entered into force on 7 July 2000 following its ratification by the original three partner states – Kenya, Uganda and UR of Tanzania. Rwanda and Burundi acceded to the EAC Treaty on 18 June 2007 and became full members of the community from 1 July 2007. In March 2016, the EAC 17th Summit decided to admit South Sudan as a new member. South Sudan formally signed the Treaty in April 2016.

Structure

The seven EAC organs are the:

- Summit: composed of the Heads of State and Government, the Summit gives general directions and impetus for development and achievement of objectives. The office of Chairperson is held for one year in rotation among the partner states.
- Council of Ministers: the policy organ.
- Coordination Committee: composed of the Permanent Secretaries, the Committee submits reports and recommendations to the Council either on its own initiative or on request from the Council, and implements Council decisions.
- Sectoral Committees: whose role is to monitor and review implementation of EAC programmes.
- East African Court of Justice: whose role is to ensure adherence to interpretation, application and compliance with the Treaty establishing the EAC.
- East African Legislative Assembly: the legislative organ.
- Secretariat: the executive organ, whose role is to ensure that regulations and directives adopted by the Council are properly implemented.

Meetings

The Summit meets twice a year, on 20 April and 30 November, and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Decisions are reached by consensus. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council and any other matters that may have a bearing on the Community. The Council meets twice a year, including immediately prior to a Summit meeting. Extraordinary meetings may be held at the request of a Partner State or the Chairperson of the Council.

Members (6)

Burundi	Rwanda	Uganda
Kenya	South Sudan	UR of Tanzania

Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)

Haut de Guegue
B.P. 21 12 Libreville
Gabon

Tel: +241 01 444 731
Fax: +241 01 444 732
Email: pegnet_99@yahoo.fr

Website: www.ceeac-eccas.org (French)

Facebook: www.facebook.com/ceeac.org

Twitter: [@CEEAC_ECCAS](https://twitter.com/CEEAC_ECCAS)

YouTube: www.youtube.com/watch?v=WCgkcSiff-o (French)

Chairperson: Ali Bongo Ondimba, Gabon (appointed in May 2015)

Secretary General: Ahmad Allam-Mi, Chad (since 29 July 2013; appointed by the ECCAS
Chairperson for a four-year term, renewable once)

Purpose

The Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) has the primary objectives of promoting Member States' economic and social development and improving people's living conditions. Article 4 of the [Treaty establishing ECCAS](#) provides that the Community's objectives are to:

- Achieve collective autonomy
- Raise the standard of living of its populations
- Maintain economic stability through harmonious cooperation.

The 1999 Malabo Heads of State and Government Conference set out four priority fields for the organisation. These are to: develop capacities to maintain peace, security and stability as essential prerequisites for economic and social development; develop physical, economic and monetary integration; develop a culture of human integration; and establish an autonomous financing mechanism for ECCAS.

Evolution

The Treaty Establishing the Economic Community of Central African States was signed in October 1983 in Libreville, Gabon, and entered into force in December 1984. Following internal crises in many member states, ECCAS ceased activities between 1992 and 1998. ECCAS was revitalised by a Heads of State and Government decision at the 1998 Summit in Libreville.

Structure

ECCAS is governed by its Conference of Heads of State and Government, which is the supreme organ. Its structure also includes the:

- Council of Ministers, which oversees policy implementation
- General Secretariat, which fulfils the Community's executive functions

- Court of Justice, which has the jurisdiction to rule on the legality of decisions, directives and regulations of the Community
- Technical specialised committees, which formulate policy recommendations in thematic areas
- Consultative Commission, which operates at experts' level to support research and implementation of ECCAS programmes and decisions.

ECCAS also has four specialised agencies, the:

- Energy Pool of Central Africa
- Commission of Forests of Central Africa
- Regional Committee of the Gulf of Guinea Fishing
- Commission of the Gulf of Guinea on Maritime Security.

Meetings

Under article 14 of the ECCAS Treaty, the Conference is scheduled to meet annually. The Council is scheduled to meet twice a year in ordinary session, once prior to the Conference. It can also meet as required in extraordinary session.

Members (11)

Angola	Chad	Gabon
Burundi	Congo	Rwanda ³
Cameroon	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

101, Yakubu Gowon Crescent

Asokoro District PMB

401 Abuja

Nigeria

Tel: +234 9 3147 647 or 3147 627

Fax: +234 9 3143 005 or 3147 646

Email: info@ecowas.int

Website: www.ecowas.int

Facebook: www.facebook.com/pages/Ecowas_Cedeao/1575590392678244

Twitter: [@ecowas_cedeao](https://twitter.com/ecowas_cedeao)

YouTube: www.youtube.com/channel/UCJBER-975-PKIVtgoms9Qww

Authority Chairperson: Faure Essozimna Gnassimbé, Togo (elected by the ECOWAS Authority of Heads of State and Government on 4 June 2017 for a one-year term)

Commission President: Marcel de Souza, Benin (appointed by the Authority of Heads of State and Government in June 2016 for a two-year term)

Purpose

The Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was established by the [Lagos Treaty](#) on 28 May 1975 with the primary objective of promoting economic integration in “all fields of economic activity, particularly industry, transport, telecommunications, energy, agriculture, natural resources, commerce, monetary and financial questions, social and cultural matters”.

Article 3(1) of the ECOWAS Treaty provides that the aims of the Community are to:

- Promote cooperation and integration in the region, leading to the establishment of an economic union in West Africa in order to raise the living standards of its peoples
- Maintain and enhance economic stability, foster relations among Member States and contribute to the progress and development of the African continent.

Note

³ Rwanda was one of the founding members, then left ECCAS in 2007. In May 2015, the ECCAS Conference of Heads of State and Government signed an agreement on Rwanda's readmission. Rwanda deposited the ratified document in August 2016.

Structure

ECOWAS is governed by its Authority of Heads of State and Government. The Authority Chairperson is usually elected for a one-year term. ECOWAS institutions are the:

- ECOWAS Commission (Secretariat until 2006), which carries out all executive functions
- ECOWAS Community Court of Justice, which interprets the ECOWAS Treaty and adjudicates on matters arising out of obligations under ECOWAS laws
- ECOWAS Parliament, which represents all the peoples of West Africa
- ECOWAS Bank for Investment and Development (EBID)
- West African Health Organisation (WAHO)
- Inter-Governmental Action Group against Money Laundering and Terrorism Financing in West Africa (GIABA).

ECOWAS specialised agencies are the:

- West African Monetary Agency (WAMA)
- Regional Agency for Agriculture and Food (RAAF)
- ECOWAS Regional Electricity Regulatory Authority (ERERA)
- ECOWAS Centre for Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency (ECREEE)
- West African Power Pool (WAPP)
- ECOWAS Brown Card
- ECOWAS Gender Development Centre (EGDC)
- ECOWAS Youth and Sports Development Centre (EYSDC)
- West African Monetary Institute (WAMI)
- ECOWAS infrastructure Projects Preparation and Development Unit (PPDU).

The ECOWAS structure also includes national offices within each Member State's Ministry in Charge of ECOWAS Affairs; Special Representative Offices in Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia and Mali; and Permanent Representative Offices in Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire and Togo. Establishing offices in the remaining Member States is in progress. ECOWAS also has a Permanent Representative to the United Nations and liaison offices to the AU and European Union.

Meetings

The Authority of Heads of State and Government meets at least once a year. It may also meet in extraordinary session.

Members (15)

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)

IGAD Secretariat
Avenue Georges Clemenceau
B.P. 2653
Djibouti
Republic of Djibouti

Tel: +253 2135 4050
Fax: +253 2135 6994
Email: info@igad.int

Website: www.igad.int
Facebook: www.facebook.com/igadsecretariat
Twitter: [@igadsecretariat](https://twitter.com/igadsecretariat)

Chairperson: Hailemariam Desalegn, Ethiopia (elected by the IGAD Assembly)
Head of Secretariat: Mahboub Maalim, Kenya (appointed by the IGAD Assembly on 14 June 2008 for a four-year term; reappointed in July 2012 for a second term)

Purpose

The Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) was established in 1996 to represent the interests of states in the Eastern Africa region. Under article 7 of the Agreement establishing IGAD, its aims and objectives include promoting joint development strategies; harmonising Member States' policies; achieving regional food security; initiating sustainable development of natural resources; promoting peace and stability in the sub-region; and mobilising resources for the implementation of programmes within the framework of sub-regional cooperation.

Evolution

IGAD is the successor to the Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development (IGADD), which was founded in 1986 to address the recurring droughts and other natural disasters that had caused severe hardship in the region. The revitalised Authority's mandate increased to include promoting greater regional political and economic cooperation as well as addressing peace and security issues. It also implemented a new organisational structure.

Structure

The IGAD Assembly of Heads of State and Government is the organisation's supreme policy-making organ, determining its objectives, guidelines and programmes. The office of Chairperson is usually held for one year in rotation among the Member States. IGAD's structure also includes the Council of Ministers, which formulates policy, approves the work programme and the Secretariat's annual budget, and the Committee of Ambassadors, which facilitates the Council's work and guides the Executive Secretary (head of the Secretariat). The Council is composed of the Ministers of Foreign Affairs and one other minister designated by each Member State. The Executive Secretary is appointed by the Assembly to run the organisation's day-to-day affairs.

Other bodies include the:

- Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU–IGAD), which came into existence after its establishing Protocol came into force in November 2007. It is composed of IGAD Member States' Speakers of Parliament.
- Civil Society Forum, which was established in 2003 to resuscitate the interface between the IGAD Secretariat and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and civil society organisations (CSOs) in the region.
- Partners Forum (IPF), which was formed in January 1997 to replace and formalise IGAD's relationships with the 'Friends of IGAD', a group of partners working closely with the Secretariat.

Meetings

The Assembly Summit is scheduled to meet at least once a year and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council (which meets twice each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on IGAD. The Committee of Ambassadors convenes as often as the need arises.

Members (8)

Djibouti	Kenya	Sudan
Eritrea	Somalia	Uganda
Ethiopia	South Sudan	

Southern African Development Community (SADC)

SADC House	Tel: +267 395 1863
Plot No 54385	Fax: +267 397 2848
Central Business District	Email: registry@sadc.int
Private Bag 0095	Website: www.sadc.int
Gaborone	Facebook: www.facebook.com/sadc.int
Botswana	

Chairperson: Jacob Zuma, South Africa (elected by the SADC Assembly in August 2017 for a one-year term)

Executive Secretary: Stergomena Lawrence Tax, UR of Tanzania (appointed by the SADC Assembly in August 2013 for a five-year term)

Purpose

The Southern African Development Community (SADC) was formed on 17 August 1992. Its main objectives are to achieve economic development, peace and security, and poverty alleviation; improve the standard of living for the people of the region; and increase regional integration, built on democratic principles and equitable and sustainable development.

Evolution

SADC is the successor to the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC), which was established in 1980 in Lusaka, Zambia. The transformation of SADCC into SADC in 1992 redefined the basis of cooperation among Member States from a loose association into a legally binding arrangement and formalised the intention to spearhead the economic integration of the Southern Africa region.

Structure

SADC is accountable to the Summit of Heads of State or Government. Its structure includes the: Heads of State-level Troika Organ on Politics, Defence and Security Cooperation, which is responsible for policy direction on regional peace and security issues between summits; Council of Ministers, which is responsible for the implementation of summit policy decisions; Secretariat, which is the executive body for SADC and headed by the Executive Secretary; Standing Committee of Officials, which offers technical advice to the Council of Ministers; SADC national committees (SNCs), which deal with thematic issues; and the SADC Parliamentary Forum, which provides a platform to support and improve regional integration through parliamentary involvement. Decision-making is by consensus, except in the SNCs and Secretariat.

Meetings

The Summit meets at least once a year and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The office of the Chairperson is held for one year in rotation among the partner states. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council (which meets twice each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on SADC.

Members (16)

Angola	Malawi	Swaziland
Botswana	Mauritius	UR of Tanzania
Comoros ⁴	Mozambique	Zambia
DR Congo	Namibia	Zimbabwe
Lesotho	Seychelles	
Madagascar	South Africa	

Regional Mechanisms

International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR)

Boulevard du Japon, No 38
B.P. 7076
Bujumbura
Burundi

Tel: +257 2 225 6824/5/7/9
Fax: +257 2 225 6828
Email: secretariat@icglr.org
Website: www.icglr.org
Twitter: @_icglr

Chairperson: Denis Sassou Nguesso, Congo (since October 2017)
Executive Secretary: Zachary Muburi-Muita, Kenya (appointed in June 2016 by the ICGLR Heads of State and Government for a four-year term)

The International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR) is an inter-governmental organisation of the countries in the region. It was initiated in 2003 to address the regional dimension to conflicts affecting the Great Lakes and give momentum to efforts to promote sustainable peace and development. The ICGLR Executive Secretariat was established in May 2007.

The AU is an ICGLR formal partner. The AUC provides technical, diplomatic and financial support to the ICGLR. It also works in cooperation with the ICGLR in the framework of its activities.

The Heads of State and Government Summit is ICGLR's supreme organ and is chaired by a member country's Head of State or Government usually for two-year terms in rotation. The Summit is held every two years, and extraordinary sessions may be convened at the request of a Member State and with the consent of the majority of Member States present and voting. ICGLR's executive organ comprises Member States' Foreign Affairs Ministers. The executive organ meets in ordinary session twice a year, and may meet in extraordinary session on the request of a Member State and with the consent of a majority of the 12 Member States.

Note

⁴ Comoros was admitted during the 37th SADC Summit in 2017.

Members (12)

Angola	DR Congo	Sudan
Burundi	Kenya	Uganda
Central African Republic	Rwanda	UR of Tanzania
Congo	South Sudan	Zambia

Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF) Secretariat

Westwood Park Road
PO Box 1444-00502
Karen, Nairobi
Kenya

Tel: +254 20 388 4720
Fax: +254 20 388 4633
Email: easfcom@easbrig.org
Website: www.easfcom.org

Director: Abdillahi Omar Bouh, Djibouti (assumed office on 21 April 2017 for a three-year term)

The Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF) Secretariat, previously called the Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism (EASFCOM), is the Secretariat for the EASF's policy organs, structures and activities. EASFCOM was established in 2007 to coordinate EASF activities in consultation with relevant Member State authorities and the AU.

The EASF policy organs are the Assembly of Eastern Africa Heads of State and Government, Eastern Africa Council of Ministers of Defence and Security, and the Eastern Africa Committee of Chiefs of Defence Staff (EACDS).

Members (10)

Burundi	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Rwanda	Uganda
Djibouti	Seychelles	
Ethiopia	Somalia	

North African Regional Capability (NARC)

Tripoli
Libya

Tel: +218 213 407 228

Fax: +218 213 407 229

Email: narc2010@hotmail.com

The North African Regional Capability (NARC) was established in 2007/08 as a regional coordination mechanism for the North African Standby Force. NARC coordinates development and operationalisation of the Force's capabilities.

Members (5)

Algeria	Libya	Tunisia
Egypt	Sahrawi Republic	

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

SPECIALISED AGENCIES AND OTHER BODIES

SPECIALISED AND TECHNICAL AGENCIES, TREATY BODIES AND OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Economic Bodies

AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC)

Department of Economic Affairs
African Union Commission
Roosevelt Street
PO Box 3243
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Purpose

The main purpose of the AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC) is to lead in the provision and promotion of quality statistics, statistical information and good practice in support of the African Integration Agenda. The Institute was scheduled to begin activities in late 2017. STATAFRIC's vision is to be the centre of reference for quality statistics on Africa. Its values include professional independence, as defined in article 3 of the African [Charter on Statistics](#). The Institute aims to:

- Provide the statistical information needed to design, implement, monitor and evaluate African policies
- Develop and promote standards, methods and procedures that allow the cost-effective production and dissemination of comparable and reliable statistics throughout the AU and beyond
- Steer the African Statistics System, develop standards and procedures, strengthen cooperation among partners, build capacity and ensure it takes a leading role in official statistics worldwide.

Evolution

Establishment of the Institute, to be based in Tunis, Tunisia, was approved by the AU Assembly at its January 2013 Summit ([Assembly/AU/462\(XX\)](#)). In March 2015, following preparation work by the AUC, the Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance gave the AUC the mandate for the Institute's activities to begin in late 2016. In practice, this was extended to 2017 and the Institute was expected to open in early 2018.

Structure

STATAFRIC will be a technical agency of the AUC under the Department of Economic Affairs and will be governed by the organs of the Commission.

Pan African Training Centre on Statistics

Creation of an African statistical training centre was endorsed by the AU Assembly in July 2012 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.424\(XIX\)](#)). The purpose of the Training Centre will be to strengthen the capability of AU Member States' official statisticians to collect, analyse and disseminate

timely and high-quality statistics for economic and social development planning. The Centre, to be based in Côte d'Ivoire, has the vision of being the centre of reference for statistical training in Africa.

The Centre's mandate, mission and role will be based on coordination and harmonisation of statistical training in Africa, including to be an accrediting body for schools and training centres in collaboration with the Association of African Statisticians. The Centre will undertake regular evaluations of training centres and schools in order to adapt training programmes to the needs and requirements of the labour market.

Education, Human Resources, Science and Technology Bodies

International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA)

B.P. 1318
Ouagadougou
Burkina Faso

Fax: +226 5037 6498
Website: <http://cieffa.org>

Coordinator: Rita Bissoonauth (since November 2014)

Purpose

The International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA) was established to coordinate the promotion of education for women and girls. It works closely with AU Member States, civil society and international partners to implement programmes and activities in collaboration with the UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).

CIEFFA's 2015–17 strategic plan focused on four key policy advocacy priorities: the legal framework for rights of girls and women in schools and universities; gender-responsive curricula in schools and universities; retention of girls in schools; and documentation, advocacy, communication and publications.

Evolution

The Centre was established at the 30th session of the UNESCO General Conference in 1999 and became a specialised agency of the AU following AU Assembly approval in principle in July 2004 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.44(III)*). It became a UNESCO Category 2 Centre in April 2006.

Structure

As a specialised technical agency of the AU, the Centre reports to the AUC Director for Human Resources, Science and Technology and is governed by the organs of the African Union.

Fund for African Women

Purpose

The Fund for African Women supports small and community-based women's organisations in Africa. Its five main goals are to:

- Mobilise financial resources to support development programmes and projects for women
- Support women's initiatives to fight poverty, close the gender gap and halt marginalisation of women

- Share experiences and best practices on economic, political and social empowerment of women
- Facilitate the dissemination of information on activities led by African women
- Strengthen the capacities of African women in leadership, management and entrepreneurship.

Evolution

Article 11 of the Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa (SDGEA), adopted by AU Heads of State and Government in July 2004, called for a fund with the objective of financing capacity building for African women. In 2007, the AU Assembly proposed establishing an African trust fund for women (*Assembly/AU//Dec.143(VIII)*). The Fund was launched at the January 2010 Assembly Summit. It was reviewed and redesigned in 2017.

Structure

AU Member States' Ministers of Women's Affairs and Gender select an annual theme for financial support, with a minimum of 53 projects per theme. The Fund is administered by the AUC's Directorate of Women, Gender and Development (WGDD). A steering committee assists with implementation of themes, calls for proposals and recommends projects for selection. The Committee members are selected in accordance with the 2008 Lilongwe Declaration, which reflected the recommendations of the AU conference on establishing the Fund that was held in Lilongwe, Malawi, in March 2008 (AU/CONF/EEAWCI/Decl.). A committee composed of Ministers of Gender and Women's Affairs from each AU region as well as independent experts approves projects to be funded.

Themes selected and implemented by the WGDD for 2011–18:

- Maternal mortality, HIV/AIDS and women's health (2011)
- Agriculture, food security and environment (2012)
- Fighting poverty and promoting economic empowerment of women and entrepreneurship (2013)
- Climate change and environment (2014)
- Education, science and technology (2015)
- Finance and gender budgets (2016)
- Mentoring youth (men and women) to be champions of gender equality and women's empowerment (2017)
- Peace and security and violence against women (2018).

Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC)

Plot 114 Yakubu Gowon Crescent
Abuja
Nigeria

Tel: +234 9291 3271
Email: austrc@africa-union.org or info@austrc.org
Website: <http://austrc.org>

Executive Director: Ahmed Hamdy, Egypt

Purpose

The mandate of the Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC) is to implement the AU Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024) in coordination with relevant stakeholders; promote intra-African research activities; identify new and comparative priority areas for research; and to popularise the scientific and technological research culture in Africa.

The STRC's programmes and activities include: STISA 2024 implementation; Pan-African Intellectual Property Organisation establishment;¹ capacity building of scientists and technologists; science, technology and innovation (STI) for youth empowerment and wealth creation; STI for climate change; green innovation strategy development and implementation; African pharmacopeia series; AU network of sciences platform; gender and women in science programme; and the inclusive and social innovation for economic prosperity programme.

Evolution

The STRC developed from the Commission for Technical Co-operation in Africa, South of the Sahara, also known as CCTA, which was established in 1950 by the European colonial powers. The CCTA was transformed into the STRC in 1964. It is based in Abuja, Nigeria.

Structure

The STRC is a specialised technical institution of the AU under the Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology. It is headed by an executive director.

African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC)

The Statute of the African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC) was adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). ASRIC's mandate will be to promote scientific research and innovation and to address the challenges of Africa's socio-economic development. The Statute provides for the AU Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC) to be the ASRIC Secretariat.

African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)

B.P. 549
Malabo
Equatorial Guinea

Tel: +240 551 145 622
Email: info@aosti.org or aosti@africa-union.org
Website: www.aosti.org
Twitter: [@AOSTI_AfriUnion](https://twitter.com/AOSTI_AfriUnion)

Interim Director: Philippe Kuhutama Mawoko, DR Congo (appointed by the AUC)

Purpose

The purpose of the African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI) is to stimulate and promote the use of science and technology in supporting sustainable development in Africa. AOSTI is mandated to serve as the repository for science, technology and innovation (STI) data and to champion evidence-based STI policy making in Africa.

AOSTI's role also includes: monitoring and evaluating the AU's STI policy implementation; supporting Member States to manage and use STI statistical information in accordance with the African Charter on Statistics; assisting Member States to map their STI capabilities to address economic, social, environmental and other development challenges; strengthening national capacities for STI policy formulation, evaluation and review, as well as technology foresight and prospecting; providing Member State decision-makers with up-to-date information on global scientific and technological trends; and promoting and strengthening regional and international cooperation in its areas of competence.

Note

¹ The Statute of the Pan-African Intellectual Property Organisation (PAIPO) was adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). As of July 2017, no Member States had ratified the Statute.

Evolution

AOSTI was established through AU Assembly decision 235(xii) of February 2009. In July 2010, the AUC and the Government of Equatorial Guinea signed a hosting agreement for AOSTI to be headquartered in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. Assembly decision 452(XX) of January 2013 formally created AOSTI.

Structure

AOSTI is a specialised technical agency of the AU under the Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology. It is headed by an interim director.

Pan African University (PAU)

The PAU Rectorate
African Union Commission
Roosevelt Street
Human Resources, Science and
Technology Department
Education Division
PO Box 3243
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Email: paurectorate@africa-union.org
Website: <https://pau-au.net>
Facebook: www.facebook.com/pauafrica
Twitter: [@pau_africaunion](https://twitter.com/pau_africaunion)

Council President: Tolly S A Mbwette, UR of Tanzania (elected by the Executive Council; appointed by the AU Assembly in January 2015 for a three-year term)

Council Vice-President: Paulo Horácio de Sequeira e Carvalho, Angola (elected by the PAU Executive Council; appointed by the AU Assembly in January 2015 for a three-year term)

Acting Rector: Belay Kassa, Ethiopia

Purpose

The Pan African University (PAU) is designed to revitalise higher education and research in Africa by nurturing quality and exemplifying excellence. Its strategic vision focuses on technology, innovation, humanities, social sciences, governance and regional integration.

The PAU consists of a network of institutes and research centres hosted within existing universities. It has the following thematic hubs located across the five geographic regions of Africa:

- Water and energy sciences, including climate change (North Africa, with the Abou Bèkr Belkaïd University of Tlemcen, Algeria, as host)
- Basic sciences, technology and innovation (East Africa, with the Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology, Kenya, as host)
- Life and earth sciences, including health and agriculture (West Africa, with the University of Ibadan, Nigeria, as host)
- Governance, humanities and social sciences (Central Africa, with the University of Yaoundé II, Cameroon, as host)
- Space sciences (Southern Africa, with the Cape Peninsula University of Technology, South Africa, as host).

Evolution

The AU Assembly approved the PAU concept in July 2011 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.373(XVII)*). This followed the Second Decade of Education for Africa 2006–15 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.92(VI)*), Consolidated Plan of Action for Science and Technology in Africa 2008–13 (*Assembly/AU/Decl.5(VIII)*) and a recommendation by the AU Conference of Ministers Responsible for Education (COMEDAF IV). PAU's Statute was adopted in January 2013 (*Assembly/AU/451(XX)*) and was revised in January 2016 in order to enhance the operations of the university (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*).

In January 2015, the AU Assembly designated Cameroon as the host country of PAU's Rectorate (*Assembly/AU/Dec.552(XXIV)*).

Structure

The AU Assembly has the overall responsibility of overseeing the PAU. The AUC department working to support the PAU's establishment and operationalisation is the Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology. The revised PAU Statute provides that the major PAU organs are the:

- Council: the highest governing body comprising 33 members, whose President and Vice-President are elected by the AU Assembly, and all other members appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC, for three-year terms, renewable once.
- Rectorate: headed by the PAU Rector (the PAU Chief Executive Officer), to be appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC for a non-renewable five-year term.
- Senate: in charge of academic affairs, research and innovative activities.
- Directorates of Institutes: headed by institute directors appointed by the Rector in consultation with the Council.
- Boards of Institutes: to supervise, guide and support the Directorates in the management and administration of the Institutes.

Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education

B.P. 3580
Kinshasa/Gombi
DR Congo

Coordinator: Nazir Eltahir

Purpose

The Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED) is envisaged as a specialised institution of the AU charged with the responsibility to function as Africa's Education Observatory. Its role is to promote quality, responsive and inclusive education development in Africa by ensuring a robust and functional Education Management Information System (EMIS) and sound knowledge-based planning. This is achieved by working directly with AU Member States to strengthen their national EMIS by building capacities to collect, analyse and report on the data.

Evolution

At the AU Conference of Ministers Responsible for Education second Ordinary Session (COMEDAF II), held in April 2005 in Algiers, the AUC Chairperson called for a transformation of IPED into an African Education Observatory under the auspices of the AU.

IPED reports to the AUC Director for Human Resources, Science and Technology, and the institution's activities are coordinated through the Department's Education Division.

Energy and Infrastructure Bodies

African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC)

Léopold Sédar Senghor International
 Airport Road
 B.P. 8898
 Dakar-Yoff
 Senegal

Tel: +221 33 859 8800
 Fax: +221 33 820 7018
 Email: secretariat@afcac.org
 Website: www.afcac.org

President: Hany Eladawy, Egypt (elected by the AFCAC Plenary in December 2015)
 Secretary-General: Iyabo Sosina, Nigeria (appointed in January 2013)

Purpose

The purpose of the African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC) includes coordinating civil aviation matters in Africa and cooperating with the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and all other relevant bodies involved in the promotion and development of civil aviation in Africa. AFCAC provides Member States' civil aviation authorities with a framework for cooperation on civil aviation issues, and it promotes coordination, better use and orderly development of African air transport systems. AFCAC's vision is to "foster a safe, secure, efficient, cost-effective, sustainable and environmentally friendly civil aviation industry in Africa".

Evolution

AFCAC was created by the Constitutional Conference, jointly convened by the ICAO and the OAU in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in 1964. It began functioning in 1969. AFCAC's Constitution was adopted by the OAU in 1969, and it became a specialised agency in 1978. The AU adopted revised constitutions in 2003 and 2009. The 2009 Constitution includes entrusting AFCAC with the functions of executing agency for implementation of the Yamoussoukro Decision (1999) on the liberalisation of air transport in Africa.

In January 2015, the AU Assembly declared commitment towards establishment of a single African air transport market (SAATM) for African airlines (*Assembly/AU/Decl.1(XXIV)*). The same declaration included accelerating ratification of the AFCAC Constitution; providing resources to AFCAC to carry out its activities as a specialised agency and as an executing agency of the Yamoussoukro Decision; and called on the UN Economic Commission for Africa, African Development Bank, European Union, World Bank and other development partners to support the implementation of a SAATM under the AU's Agenda 2063. As of September 2017, 20 African countries had signed the Declaration of Solemn Commitment towards the establishment of a single African air transport market (*Assembly/AU/Decl.1(XXIV)* of January 2015).

Structure

AFCAC is governed by a plenary meeting of all Member States. The AFCAC structure includes a bureau made up of a president, five vice-presidents (one for each geographical region) and the ICAO Council African Group Coordinator. The Secretariat is headed by the Secretary-General. Further details can be found at www.afcac.org.

As of June 2017, 38 AU Member States had signed the 2009 AFCAC Revised Constitution and six had ratified it (Burundi, Cabo Verde, Congo, Gabon, Mali and Sierra Leone). See <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full list. The 2009 Constitution provisionally entered into force when 15 African states had signed it and definitively enters into force when ratified by 15 African states.

Meetings

The AFCAC plenary meets in ordinary session once every three years. The 25th Ordinary Session was held from 8 to 10 December 2015 in Cairo, Egypt.

Bureau Members

President, Northern Africa: Hany Eladawy, Egypt

Vice-President, Central Africa: Leandro Nguema Mba Eyang, Equatorial Guinea

Vice-President, Eastern Africa: Wenceslaus Rama Makuza, Uganda

Vice-President, Northern Africa: Habib Mekki, Tunisia

Vice-President, Southern Africa: Pusleletso Geoffrey Moshabesha, Botswana

Vice-President, Western Africa: Magueye Maramé Ndao, Senegal

ICAO Council African Group Coordinator: Martins Nwafor (ICAO Nigeria)

African Airlines Association (AFRAA)

AFRAA Building

Red Cross Road

South C

PO Box 20116

Nairobi 00200

Kenya

Tel: +254 20 232 0144

Fax: +254 20 600 1173

Email: afraa@afraa.org

Website: www.afraa.org

Facebook: www.facebook.com/AFRAA.

[AfricanAirlinesAssociation](#)

Twitter: [@AfricanAirlines](#)

Chairman: Sebastian Mikosz, Kenya (appointed by the AFRAA General Assembly in November 2015)

Secretary-General: Elijah Chingosho, Zimbabwe (re-appointed by the AFRAA General Assembly in November 2016)

Purpose

The African Airlines Association (AFRAA) is a trade organisation with membership open to African states' airlines. The objectives of AFRAA include to: facilitate the establishment of industry best practices in safety and security; manage and analyse aviation sector data; provide a platform for consensus building among member carriers; facilitate joint projects; support human capital development; interact with regulatory bodies; provide a knowledge-exchange forum; facilitate the development of environmental policies in keeping with industry best practices; and reflect a positive image of African airlines worldwide.

Evolution

AFRAA was established under the auspices of the OAU in April 1968 in Accra, Ghana.

Structure

AFRAA is governed by a general assembly composed of member airlines' chief executives, presided over by the Association's President. A 12-member executive committee, elected on a sub-regional basis, exercises executive authority. The Secretariat, headed by the Secretary-General, provides administrative, coordination and research centre functions.

Meetings

The AFRAA General Assembly meets annually. The 49th General Assembly was scheduled to be held in Kigali, Rwanda, from 12 to 14 November 2017.

Airline members are (as of 2017)

Afriqiyah Airways	Ceiba Intercontinental Airlines	Punto Azul
Air Algérie	Congo Airways	Royal Air Maroc
Air Botswana	Cronos Airlines	RwandAir
Air Burkina	ECAir	Safe Air Company
Air Madagascar	EgyptAir	South African Airways
Air Mauritius	Ethiopian Airlines	South African Express
Air Namibia	Jubba Airways	Starbow
Air Seychelles	Kenya Airways	Sudan Airways
Air Zimbabwe	LAM Mozambique Airlines	TAAG Angola Airlines
ASKY Airlines	Libyan Airlines	TACV Cabo Verde Airlines
Astral Aviation	Mauritania Airlines International	Tassili Airlines
Badr Airlines	Nile Air	Tunisair
Camair-Co	Precision Air	

African Telecommunications Union (ATU)

CA Building
Waiyaki Way
PO Box 35282-00200
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel: +254 722 203 132
Fax: +254 20 2322 124
Email: sg@atu-uat.org
Website: <http://atu-uat.org>
Twitter: [@atu_uat](https://twitter.com/atu_uat)

Secretary-General: Abdoukarim Soumaila, Niger (re-elected by the fourth ATU Conference of Plenipotentiaries in July 2014)

Purpose

The role of the African Telecommunications Union (ATU) is to promote the rapid development of information communications technology (ICT) in Africa in order to achieve universal service and access to broadband.

Evolution

The Pan-African Telecommunications Union (PATU), now African Telecommunications Union (ATU), was founded in 1977 as a specialised agency of the OAU (now AU) in the area of telecommunications. It took its present name in 1999 and has become a partnership between public and private stakeholders in the ICT sector.

Structure

The ATU is governed by the Conference of Plenipotentiaries, which oversees the activities of the organisation in line with its Constitution and the Convention of the African Telecommunications Union, signed by Member States. The ATU is administered by the General Secretariat composed of the Secretary-General and statutory staff. The Administrative Council is the decision-making body and meets once a year to guide the general management of the Union. It is composed of 21 geographically elected Member States.

The ATU, which is affiliated to the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), has 45 Member States and 33 associate members (composed of fixed and mobile telecom operators, suppliers and manufacturers).

Meetings

The ATU Conference of Plenipotentiaries is convened in ordinary session every four years, most recently in July 2014 in Harare, Zimbabwe. The next Ordinary Session is scheduled to be held in July 2018. The Conference also serves, among other things, as a preparatory meeting to endorse regional proposals to the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference, which is held every four years and next scheduled for late 2018.

Member States (as of June 2017) (45)

Algeria	Ethiopia	Mozambique
Angola	Gabon	Niger
Benin	Gambia	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Ghana	São Tomé and Príncipe
Burundi	Guinea	Senegal
Cameroon	Guinea-Bissau	Sierra Leone
Central African Republic	Kenya	Somalia
Chad	Lesotho	South Africa
Comoros	Liberia	Sudan
Congo	Libya	Swaziland
Côte d'Ivoire	Madagascar	Tunisia
DR Congo	Malawi	Uganda
Djibouti	Mali	UR of Tanzania
Egypt	Mauritania	Zambia
Equatorial Guinea	Mauritius	Zimbabwe

Pan African Postal Union (PAPU)

Plot 111, Block Z
Golf Course, Sekei
PO Box 6026
Arusha
UR of Tanzania

Tel: +255 27 254 3263
Fax: +255 27 254 3265
Email: sc@papu.co.tz or cop@papu.co.tz
Website: <http://upap-papu.org>

Plenipotentiary Conference Chairperson: Libom Li Likeng Minette, Cameroon, Minister of Posts and Telecommunications (2016–20 for a four-year term)

Administrative Council Chairperson: Moez Chakchouk, Tunisia, CEO of Tunisia Post² (2017–18 June to May PAPU financial year)

Secretary-General (CEO): Younouss Djibrine, Cameroon (elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in July 2016 for a second four-year term)

Purpose

The Pan African Postal Union (PAPU) is a specialised agency of the AU charged with spearheading the development of postal services in Africa. PAPU's core objectives include: enabling the postal sector to become an essential component of the digital economy; sensitising African leaders to prioritise the postal section in national development plans; supporting the development of a regional 'universal service model'; and strengthening Africa's voice in global postal dialogues.

Note

2 The Administrative Council Chairperson's role is filled by the appropriate delegated representative responsible for the postal portfolio.

Evolution

PAPU was established as an OAU specialised agency at the OAU Summit held in January 1980.

Structure

PAPU's Plenipotentiary Conference is its supreme decision-making organ. The Administrative Council runs PAPU's affairs between Conferences, with the support of administrative and technical committees. PAPU is administered by its General Secretariat, which is based in Arusha, UR of Tanzania.

Meetings

The Plenipotentiary Conference meets in ordinary session every four years, most recently on 22 and 23 July 2016 in Yaoundé, Cameroon. The 2020 Conference is scheduled to be held in Harare, Zimbabwe. The most recent meeting of the Administrative Council was held from 2 to 10 May, 2016, in Nairobi, Kenya.

Member States (45)

Algeria	Eritrea	Namibia
Angola	Ethiopia	Niger
Benin	Gabon	Nigeria
Botswana	Gambia	Senegal
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Sierra Leone
Burundi	Guinea	Somalia
Cameroon	Kenya	South Africa
Central Africa Republic	Lesotho	Sudan
Chad	Liberia	Swaziland
Comoros	Libya	Togo
Congo	Madagascar	Tunisia
Côte d'Ivoire	Malawi	Uganda
DR Congo	Mali	UR of Tanzania
Egypt	Morocco	Zambia
Equatorial Guinea	Mozambique	Zimbabwe

African Energy Commission (AFREC)

02 Rue Chenoua
B.P. 791 Hydra
16035 Algiers
Algeria

Tel: +213 21 694 868
Fax: +213 21 692 083
Email: afrec@africa-union.org
or afrienergy@yahoo.com

Website: <http://afrec-energy.org>

Interim Executive Director: Atef Marzouk, Egypt (since July 2016)

Purpose

The African Energy Commission (AFREC) is an AUC technical agency. It is responsible for supporting the African energy sector's functions of developing and managing energy resources across Africa. AFREC's mandate is to promote cooperation, research and development on energy issues as well as supporting integration, harmonisation and resource mobilisation for energy programmes.

Evolution

AFREC was established by the Convention of the African Energy Commission, which was adopted by the July 2001 OAU Summit held in Lusaka, Zambia. The Convention entered into force on 13 December 2006. AFREC and its subsidiary, the African Electrotechnical Standardization Commission (AFSEC), were launched in February 2008. As of June 2017, 34 Member States had ratified the Convention (see <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full list).

Structure

AFREC is open to all members of the AU. The Convention provides that the organs of AFREC shall be: the Conference of Ministers or Authorities responsible for energy as the highest authority; an executive board; a secretariat; and a technical advisory body.

Under the Convention, the Board should comprise 15 senior energy experts representing Member States, elected on the basis of rotating geographical representation and serving two-year terms, and a senior energy expert representing the AUC. The Board may also include an ex officio representative from each of the following organisations: Regional Economic Communities (RECs); Association of Power Utility for Africa (APUA); African Development Bank (AfDB); and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA).

The Technical Advisory Body should comprise the RECs, representatives of the AU/UNECA/AfDB/UN agencies operating in the energy sector as well as relevant regional and sub-regional entities dealing with energy as the World Energy Council (WEC).

AFSEC operates as a subsidiary body of AFREC. Its objectives include promoting, developing and harmonising standards to improve access to electricity.

Meetings

The Constitution provides that the Conference should meet every two years. The most recent Conference of Energy Ministers of Africa (CEMA) was held in November 2014. The Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Transport, Infrastructure, Intercontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, Energy and Tourism was scheduled to take on CEMA's role with AFREC. The STC first met in March 2017 in Lomé, Togo, and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years.

African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE)

Pretoria
South Africa

Website: <http://afcone.peaceau.org/en/>
Email: Info.Afcone@africa-union.org

Chairperson: George Ochilo Ayacko Mbogo, Kenya (elected by the fifth Ordinary Session, held in May 2015)

Executive Secretary: vacant

Purpose

The African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE) was established in line with article 12 of the African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Treaty of Pelindaba, 1996), as a mechanism to ensure State Parties' compliance with their treaty obligations. The Treaty entered into force in July 2009. AFCONE also works to promote and enhance the peaceful application of nuclear science and technology for socio-economic development, and to foster regional and international cooperation in peaceful applications as well as nuclear disarmament and non-proliferation.

The African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty prohibits the research, development, manufacture, stockpiling, acquisition, testing, possession, control or stationing of nuclear weapons, as well as the dumping of radioactive waste. As of June 2017, 41 Member States had ratified the Treaty (see <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full list).

Structure

AFCONE comprises 12 State Parties that serve for three-year terms and report to the Conference of State Parties. Each of these 12 State Parties is represented by a commissioner with experience in the areas of nuclear science and technology, diplomacy and security. The 12 State Parties are elected by the Conference of State Parties with due regard to equitable regional representation and national development in nuclear science and technology. AFCONE is served by a secretariat based in Pretoria, South Africa, and headed by an executive secretary.

Meetings

AFCONE meets in annual ordinary sessions, while the Conference of States Parties meets at least once every two years.

AFCONE members (May 2015–18) (12)

Elected at the third Conference of State Parties held in May 2014.

Algeria	Libya	South Africa
Cameroon	Mali	Togo
Ethiopia	Mauritius	Tunisia
Kenya	Senegal	Zimbabwe

African Minerals Development Centre (AMDC)

The main objectives of the African Minerals Development Centre (AMDC) will be to support AU Member States and their national and regional organisations to promote the transformative role of mineral resources in the development of the continent, and to ensure that Africa's interests and concerns in the sector are articulated and internalised throughout the continent for the benefit and prosperity of all. In addition, AMDC will support the AUC Department of Trade and Industry in coordinating the domestication and implementation of the Africa Mining Vision (AMV), which was welcomed by AU Heads of State and Government in February 2009. The Centre's Statute was adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2016 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)). As of July 2017, no Member States had ratified the Statute.

Rural Economy and Agriculture Bodies

African Union–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU-IBAR)

Kenindia Business Park
Museum Hill
Westlands Road
PO Box 30786
00100, Nairobi
Kenya

Tel: +254 20 367 4000 or 367 4212
Fax: +254 20 367 4341 or 367 4342
Email: communications@au-ibar.org
or ibar.office@au-ibar.org
Website: www.au-ibar.org

Director: Ahmed Abdou Ali El Sawalhy, Egypt

Purpose

The mandate of the AU–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU–IBAR) is to support and coordinate the sustainable development and use of animal resources (livestock, fisheries and wildlife) to enhance nutrition and food security and contribute to the wellbeing and

prosperity of people in AU Member States. AU-IBAR also supports, amongst other things, the formulation, consensus building and promotion of Common African Positions within the global animal resources arena.

Evolution

AU-IBAR was originally established as the Inter-African Bureau of Epizootic Diseases (IBED) in 1951 to study and fight against rinderpest (also known as cattle plague), which was declared eradicated in 2011. IBED became the Interafrican Bureau for Animal Health (IBAH) in 1956, which in 1965 became a regional technical office of the OAU. In 1971, the OAU Council of Ministers agreed to the organisation being renamed IBAR and for its mandate to be expanded to include other animal resources issues. In 2003, IBAR was affiliated to the AUC Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA) and became AU-IBAR.

Structure

AU-IBAR is a specialised technical office of the AUC, and so is governed through the organs of the Commission. It is headed by the Director who reports directly to the Commission through DREA. Since 2003, oversight has also been provided by an advisory committee composed of representatives from Member States; the AUC; Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC); Regional Economic Communities (RECs); independent technical experts; and donor organisations (as observers). The Advisory Committee Chair is elected by the members to serve for two years. In addition to the Committee, a client group is used as a mechanism for strategic programme reviews and planning. The Group is composed of permanent secretaries responsible for livestock; directors of veterinary services, animal production and fisheries; private sector operators; deans of veterinary tertiary institutions; and chairpersons of veterinary statutory bodies and women and youth networks.

Meetings

Prior to 2015, African ministers responsible for animal resources were meeting every three years to approve IBAR's programmes. Ministers now meet under the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water and Environment structure. The STC first met in October 2015 and held its second ordinary session in October 2017.

Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC)

PO Box 4170

Yaoundé

Cameroon

Email: au-cpi@au-appo.org

or tenkeuc@africa-union.org (Communications)

Tel: +237 222 21 1969 or +237 694 89 9340

or +237 699 80 8263

Fax: +237 222 21 1967 or +237 222 20 2108

(Finance)

Director: Jean-Gerard Mezui M'Ella, Gabon

Purpose

The Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC) is a resource and information centre for phytosanitary and plant protection activities in Africa aimed at improving human livelihoods, food and feed security and rural economies. The Council's role is to coordinate the exchange of information amongst African countries about plant health and to ensure an effective control system to combat organisms harmful to plants and plant products.

Evolution

IAPSC evolved from the Inter-African Phytosanitary Commission, which was created in 1956 in line with a Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) recommendation for regional plant protection organisations to be established across the globe. The Commission was based

in London and became part of the Technical Cooperation Committee in Africa (TCCA) in 1960. In 1965, the Commission became a part of the Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC) and its activities were extended to cover all African Member States. The Commission's offices were transferred from London to Yaoundé, Cameroon, in 1967 following a Host Agreement between the OAU and the Government of Cameroon. The Commission became the Inter-African Phytosanitary Council in April 1969, fully managed by the OAU Secretariat and Member States.

Structure

The IAPSC General Assembly is the Council's supreme organ. It is made up of AU Member State plant protection organisations and defines IAPSC's major guidelines. The Steering Committee, composed of members of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), meets annually to provide further guidance. The Committee's permanent members can co-opt relevant organisations onto the Committee. IAPSC is supported by a directorate.

Meetings

The General Assembly meets every two years, while the Steering Committee meets annually. The 27th General Assembly was held in April 2017 in Cairo, Egypt, as well as the most recent Steering Committee meeting.

Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD)

B.P. 1783
Ouagadougou
Burkina Faso

Tel: +226 2530 6071 or 2531 1598
Fax: +226 2531 1586 or 2530 8246
Email: ElMekassA@africa-union.org
or SayahE@africa-union.org

Website: www.ua-safgrad.org

Coordinator: Ahmed Elmekass, Egypt

Purpose

SAFGRAD's role is to lead activities on resilience of rural livelihoods in semi-arid Africa. Its vision is to accelerate growth of agriculture by promoting productive-friendly technologies and by building institutional capacity. It focuses on agricultural research, technology transfer, enhancement of value chains, management of natural resources, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, combating desertification, policy development and information dissemination to rural communities.

Evolution

African Heads of State and Government created the SAFGRAD office in 1977 to respond to recurrent droughts, the virtual lack of appropriate and economically feasible technologies to improve agricultural production in semi-arid agro-ecosystems, and the 1970s food security crisis. In October 2010, the Conference of African Ministers of Agriculture, held in Lilongwe, Malawi, requested SAFGRAD to work on access to and management of land and water, production, productivity, technology and innovation, interaction of climate change and desertification, market opportunities, policies and institutions; and to lead formulation of programmes to improve livelihoods in semi-arid Africa. SAFGRAD was institutionalised as a specialised technical office of the AUC in 2003.

Structure

As a specialised technical office, SAFGRAD is governed through the organs of the AUC. It is headed by a coordinator who reports directly to the Commission through the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA). A multi-stakeholder steering committee provides technical oversight and guidance.

Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC)

Debre Zeit
PO Box 1746
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 433 8001 or +251 11 437 1347
Fax: +251 11 433 8844
Email: aupanvac@africa-union.org
or aupanvac@gmail.com

Website: <http://aupanvac.org>

Facebook: www.facebook.com/AUPANVAC

Director: Nwankpa Nick, Nigeria

Purpose

The Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre's (PANVAC's) role is to coordinate AU Member States' efforts in controlling and eradicating animal diseases. PANVAC's mandate is to promote the availability of safe, effective and affordable veterinary vaccines and diagnostic reagents; facilitate the development and introduction of improved or new vaccines; and strengthen Africa's capacity in building veterinary vaccine development, production and quality assurance.

Evolution

PANVAC was first established in 1986 in two locations: Senegal and Ethiopia. The two centres were merged in 1993. In view of the importance of livestock production to the African economy, in February 1998, the OAU Council of Ministers decided to elevate PANVAC to the status of an OAU specialised agency. In December 2004, the AU Executive Council approved the structure of PANVAC as a regional technical centre under the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA).

Structure

PANVAC is a specialised technical regional office of the AUC, and so is governed through the organs of the Commission. It is headed by a director who reports directly to the Commission through DREA. PANVAC was designated as a World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE) reference laboratory in quality control of veterinary vaccines.

Meetings

PANVAC holds a Pan-African meeting of directors of vaccine-producing laboratories every two years, most recently in August 2016 in Antananarivo, Madagascar. It also holds a steering committee meeting every two years, most recently in July 2017 in Gaborone, Botswana.

Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC)

PO Box 200032
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 551 7700
Fax: +251 11 551 6467
Email: WandaG@africa-union.org

Website: <http://pattec.au.int>

Coordinator: Gift Wanda

Purpose

PATTEC's role is to initiate and coordinate tsetse and trypanosomiasis (T&T) eradication campaign activities. This includes creating T&T-free areas in affected countries and ensuring those areas are managed sustainably, equitably and economically.

Evolution

PATTEC was established following the adoption of decision [AHG/Dec.156\(XXXVI\)](#) by African Heads of State and Government during the July 2000 OAU Summit held in Lomé, Togo. The PATTEC coordination office was established in 2002.

Structure

PATTEC is a specialised technical office of the AUC, and so is governed through the organs of the Commission. It is headed by a coordinator who reports directly to the AUC through the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA). PATTEC works with national and regional focal points and is supported by international organisations, research and higher learning institutions and other partners, as well as its regional and national coordination offices that are responsible for planning, coordinating, monitoring and evaluating projects and mobilising resources. PATTEC's activities are overseen by a steering committee composed of international, regional and national experts in the tsetse, trypanosomiasis and rural development fields. PATTEC is also supported by technical advisory forums, including the International Scientific Council for Research and Control of Trypanosomiasis (ISCTRC), composed of representatives of relevant international and regional organisations and other stakeholders.

Meetings

PATTEC's coordinators/focal points and its Steering and Mobilisation Committee meet annually, most recently scheduled for September 2017 in Livingstone, Zambia. A PATTEC/International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)/Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) regional training workshop for the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was held in April 2017 in Bobo-Dioulasso, Burkina Faso, on "Strengthening national planning in formulation and implementation of T&T intervention programmes".

Fouta Djallon Highlands Programme AU Coordination Office

c/- Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC)
B.P. 1386
Conakry
Guinea

Tel: +251 11 551 7700 Ext. 2863
(AUC Ethiopia)
Email: DamphaA@africa-union.org

Coordinator: Almami Dampha, Gambia

Purpose

The AU Coordination Office leads the work of the Regional Programme for the Integrated Development of the Fouta Djallon Highlands (RPID-FDH). It works with stakeholders, including AU Member States, to raise awareness of and protect the natural resources and environment in the Fouta Highlands, Guinea. The Office also aims to improve the livelihoods of African people through sustainable management of natural resources.

As of September 2017, it was planned to transfer the Programme to the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) (see [EX.CL/Dec.971\(XXXI\)](#)). The AU Coordination Office was expected to remain in Conakry, Guinea, and continue to support and coordinate other natural resource management programmes and activities in the region.

Evolution

The Fouta Djallon Highlands Programme was originally initiated and implemented in 1981. Programme Member States are Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Senegal and Sierra Leone, all of which have signed the Declaration of the International Character of the Fouta Djallon Highlands. The Programme is also supported by international donors.

Structure

The Office is a specialised technical office of the AUC. It is headed by a coordinator who reports directly to the Commission through the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA).

African Risk Capacity (ARC)

Building 1, Sunhill Park
1 Eglin Road
Sunninghill 1257
Johannesburg
South Africa

Tel: +27 11 517 1535
Fax: +27 11 517 1642
Email: info@africanriskcapacity.org
Website: www.africanriskcapacity.org
Twitter: [@ARCCapacity](https://twitter.com/ARCCapacity)

ARC Agency Governing Board Chair: Ngozi Okonjo-Iweala, Nigeria (AUC Chairperson's appointee; appointed in 2013 for a three-year-term renewable once; reappointed in November 2016 for a further three-year term)

Director-General: Mohamed Beavogui, Guinea (appointed in January 2015 by the third ARC Agency Conference of the Parties)

Purpose

The African Risk Capacity (ARC) is a specialised agency of the AU that provides extreme weather insurance to help Member States resist and recover from natural disasters ([Assembly/AU/Dec.417\(XIX\)](#)). The ARC is an AU-led financial entity. It uses advanced satellite weather surveillance and software to estimate and trigger readily available funds linked to peer-reviewed contingency plans, to assist African countries hit by severe drought and related hazards. In late 2013, the ARC established a financial affiliate, the ARC Insurance Company Limited (ARC Ltd), as a specialist hybrid mutual insurance company. The ARC Insurance Company is a sovereign-level mutual insurance company that provides coverage to governments. At the request of African Ministers of Finance, the agency is also developing an insurance product for outbreaks and epidemics, as well as the Extreme Climate Facility (XCF) for climate adaptation finance.

Evolution

The ARC was endorsed by the AU Assembly at its July 2012 Summit. It was established as a legal entity at a conference of plenipotentiaries in November 2012, after 18 AU Member States signed the ARC Establishment Agreement.

Structure

Under article 14 of the ARC Establishment Agreement, an eight-member governing board oversees the ARC's operations. Board members are elected and appointed on the basis of their technical expertise. The Director-General leads the Secretariat, which also comprises management, technical and government outreach teams. Both the Governing Board and the Secretariat report to the Conference of the Parties, which is the agency's supreme organ and is composed of the ARC Establishment Agreement signatories.

As of August 2017, 32 AU Member States had signed the ARC Establishment Agreement and four had ratified it. (See <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full list.)

Security Bodies

Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA)

PO Box 3290
 CISSA Secretariat
 Nifas Silk Lafto Sub City
 Kebele 3 (behind Iranian Embassy)
 Addis Ababa
 Ethiopia

Tel: +251 113 712 006 or +251 911 998 708
 Fax: +251 113 716 154
 Email: sec20007@gmail.com
 Website: <http://cissaaau.org>

Chairperson: Joseph Nzambamwita, Rwanda (2016–17; rotates between host countries according to annual conference location)

Executive Secretary: Shimeles Woldesemyiat, Ethiopia (elected by the CISSA Conference in August 2014)

Purpose

CISSA is a continent-wide forum for multilateral cooperation on intelligence and security matters. Its main purpose is to assist the AU and its institutions to effectively address security challenges confronting Africa. CISSA was conceived as a mechanism to facilitate dialogue, analysis, knowledge sharing, coordination and adoption of common strategies among intelligence and security organisations in Africa. Fifty-one African states are members.

CISSA was established by the heads of African intelligence and security services in August 2004 in Abuja, Nigeria, and endorsed at the January 2005 AU Summit ([Assembly/AU/Dec.62\(IV\)](#)). The same Assembly decision provides that CISSA communicates with the AU through the AUC's Intelligence and Security Committee, located in the Office of the Chairperson of the Commission. In August 2015, the AUC and CISSA Chairpersons signed a memorandum of understanding to strengthen the relationship between the two entities.

Structure

CISSA has three permanent bodies: the Conference, composed of heads of intelligence and security services who meet annually under a chairperson; Panel of Experts, composed of representatives from each CISSA Member State who prepare for Conference meetings; and the Secretariat based in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and staffed, on the principle of equitable regional representation, by officers recruited from CISSA member intelligence and security services. The Secretariat is headed by an executive secretary elected by the Conference for a five-year term.

Meetings

Heads of African intelligence and security services most recently met at the 14th Ordinary Session held from 24 to 30 September 2017 in Khartoum, Sudan.

Members (51)

Central Africa (9)

Burundi	Chad	Equatorial Guinea
Central African Republic	Congo	Gabon
Cameroon	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe

Eastern Africa (12)

Comoros	Madagascar	South Sudan
Djibouti	Mauritius	Sudan
Ethiopia	Rwanda	Tanzania
Kenya	Somalia	Uganda

Northern Africa (6)

Algeria	Libya	Sahrawi Republic
Egypt	Mauritania	Tunisia

Southern Africa (10)

Angola	Mozambique	Zambia
Botswana	Namibia	Zimbabwe
Lesotho	South Africa	
Malawi	Swaziland	

Western Africa (14)

Benin	Guinea	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo
Ghana	Niger	

African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT)

B.P. 141 Bureau Post
El-Mohammadia
Algiers
Algeria

Tel: +213 21 520 083
Fax: +213 21 520 378
Email: admin@caert.org.dz
Website: www.caert.org.dz

AU Special Representative for Counter-Terrorism Cooperation and Director of ACSRT: Larry Gbevlo-Lartey, Ghana (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2016)

Purpose

The African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT) is mandated to build the capacity of the AU and its Member States to prevent and combat terrorism and violent extremism, with the ultimate aim of eliminating the threats they pose in order to achieve peace, security, stability and development in Africa. The Centre is also known by its French name Centre Africain d'Etudes et de Recherche sur le Terrorisme (CAERT).

The role of the Centre includes conducting research and study on terrorism and related matters; developing strategic counter-terrorism policy options and operational plans in accordance with international and African legal instruments; conducting training as part of its counter-terrorism capacity-building mandate; maintaining a database of terrorist groups in Africa, their activities and a list of resource persons with counter-terrorism expertise on the continent; disseminating research and study findings, analysis, development and other information on terrorism in Africa; incorporating into its approach the concept of preventive management of crises by ensuring the timely provision of trend analysis and early warning; establishing a system of focal points for AU Member States, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and international partners. As AU Special Representative for Counter-Terrorism Cooperation, the ACSRT Director is also required to liaise with international institutions and bodies with similar objectives to seek their cooperation and support for the AU and ACSRT counter-terrorism effort.

Evolution

ACSRT was inaugurated on 13 October 2004 as a structure of the AUC, with headquarters in Algiers, Algeria. The establishment of ACSRT is as constituted under section H, paragraphs 19 to 21, of the AU Plan of Action on the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism and in line with decisions adopted by the AU Assembly and Executive Council (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.15\(II\)](#) of July 2003 and [EX.CL/Dec.13\(II\)](#) of March 2003, [EX/CL/Dec.82\(IV\)](#) of March 2004 and [EX.CL/Dec.126\(V\)](#) of June–July 2004).

Structure

ACSRT is an agency of the AUC, and so is governed through the organs of the Commission. It is headed by a director who reports to the Chairperson of the Commission through the Commissioner for Peace and Security. Administratively, the Centre is considered part of the Peace and Security Department of the AUC. An advisory board is appointed by the Chairperson of Commission. The Board is composed of one representative from each of the five AU regions and one from each of the RECs, drawn from the Centre's focal points. Members serve renewable one-year terms.

African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)

The African Mechanism for Police Cooperation was originally initiated by African police directors and inspectors general in 2014 as an independent mechanism under the aegis of the AU for police cooperation. In 2017, it was established as a technical institution of the AU, with the name updated to the African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation and retaining the same AFRIPOL acronym. The AU Mechanism's Statutes were adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2017 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.636\(XXVIII\)](#)), and its first General Assembly was held in Algiers, Algeria, from 14 to 16 May 2017.

The General Assembly is AFRIPOL's supreme technical and deliberative organ and has the responsibility to provide leadership and direction on police cooperation in Africa. It is composed of the Chiefs of Police from all AU Member States. The first General Assembly adopted the legal texts that govern its functioning and agreed on a three-year work plan for 2017–19, including modalities for enhanced cooperation in order to defeat criminals and terrorists operating in Africa. In addition, a host agreement on AFRIPOL Headquarters in Algiers was signed between the AU Commission and the Government of Algeria on 14 May 2017.

Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC)

PO Box 3243
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
W21K19
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Website: www.au.int/en/africacdc
Twitter: @AfricaCDC

Director: John Nkengasong, Cameroon

Purpose

The Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC) is an AU specialised technical agency that was officially launched in January 2017. Its vision is a safer, healthier, integrated and prosperous Africa in which Member States can efficiently prevent disease transmission, implement surveillance and detection, and be prepared to respond effectively to health threats and disease outbreaks. The Africa CDC's objectives are to:

- Establish early warning and response systems to address health threats including infectious and chronic diseases, and during natural disasters
- Strengthen health security in Africa by helping Member States achieve compliance with the International Health Regulations³
- Map hazards and assess disease and other health threats for Member States
- Support Member States in responding to disease outbreaks and other health emergencies
- Promote health and prevent disease by strengthening health systems for infectious diseases, chronic diseases and environmental health matters
- Promote partnership and collaboration among Member States to address emerging and endemic diseases and public health emergencies
- Harmonise disease control and prevention policies, and surveillance systems in Member States
- Build public health capacity in Africa by training epidemiologists, laboratorians and public health workers through medium- and long-term courses.

Evolution

The January 2015 AU Assembly endorsed the establishment of the Africa CDC (*Assembly/AU/Dec.554(XXIV)*). This followed deliberations at ministerial and Heads of State and Government level, beginning at the 2013 AU Special Summit on HIV and AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria, which called for the Africa CDC to be established. A multinational planning task force was established in 2014, comprising 16 Member States and 16 stakeholders including the World Health Organization (WHO), United States CDC, European CDC, China CDC and the Pan-American Health Organization (PAHO). The January 2016 AU Assembly formally endorsed the Africa CDC *Statute* and its Framework of Operation (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). The first Governing Board meeting was held in May 2016 and endorsed Egypt, Gabon, Kenya, Nigeria and Zambia as the five Regional Collaborating Centres (RCCs) to support the Africa CDC.

Note

- ³ The International Health Regulations are an international legal instrument that is binding on 196 countries, including all the 194 World Health Organization (WHO) Member States. Their aim is to help the international community prevent and respond to acute public health risks that have the potential to cross borders and threaten people worldwide.

The Africa CDC was formally launched on 31 January 2017, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. In March 2017, the Governing Board endorsed its five-year strategic plan. As of September 2017, the Africa CDC had established the Antimicrobial Resistance Surveillance Network (AMRSNET) to coordinate antimicrobial resistance programmes in Africa. AMRSNET is composed of the WHO, African Ministers of Health and other stakeholders from human, animal and environmental health, and works with its members to measure, prevent and mitigate harm from antimicrobial resistant organisms. The RCCs had established the Regional Integrated Surveillance and Laboratory Networks (RISLNET) to improve surveillance, control and elimination of high-priority endemic or neglected conditions. A core activity of RISLNET will be leveraging surveillance and laboratory networks for public agencies, foundations and universities.

Structure

The Africa CDC [Statute](#), articles 8–21, provides for the following structure:

- **Governing Board:** a 15-member deliberative organ, answerable to the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Health, Population and Drug Control. The Board elects a chairperson and vice-chairperson among African Ministers of Health
- **Advisory and Technical Council:** a 23-member council comprising five representatives of the RCCs, five from national public health institutes or laboratories or related institutions, five representatives of Member State health ministries' national focal persons, two from African health networks, two from AU specialised and technical offices and institutions (medical services and the AU Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU-IBAR)), one from regional health organisations, two WHO representatives and one World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE) representative. Members serve non-renewable three-year rotating terms where applicable. A chairperson and vice-chairperson are elected for non-renewable two-year terms.
- **Secretariat:** headed by a director appointed by the AUC, on approval by the Board, for a four-year term renewable once. The Director also serves as the Board and Council Secretary. The Secretariat supports Member States to develop disease surveillance, detection and response policies, programmes, systems and structures. It provides technical support and capacity building to Member States for disease control and prevention, and develops and implements strategic advocacy programmes and stakeholder communication plans. The Secretariat is responsible for networking with Member States, the WHO, regional health organisations and networks, partner CDCs and other key stakeholders.

Governing Board Members: selected in 2016

Ministers of Health appointed to the Governing Board serve three-year non-renewable terms. African inter-governmental and non-state actors serve two-year non-renewable terms.

Ministers of Health (10, two from each region)

Ethiopia, Chairperson
 Nigeria, Vice-Chairperson
 Central African Republic
 DR Congo
 Egypt
 Guinea
 Namibia
 Tunisia
 Uganda
 Zambia

AUC representatives (2)

Commissioner for Social Affairs
Commissioner for Political Affairs

Private sector and civil society representatives (2)

Nominated by the Chairperson of the Commission in consultation with the Chairperson of the Board for rotating non-renewable two-year terms.

Private sector: Africa Against Ebola Solidarity Trust (AAEST)

Civil society: Executive Director of the African Field Epidemiology Network (AFENET)

Regional health organisations' representative (1)

Rotating non-renewable two-year term: to be named

Champion of the Africa CDC

Richard Nchabi Kamwi, former Minister of Health of Namibia (appointed for a two year-term in 2016 by the AUC Department of Social Affairs following approval by the Governing Board)

Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO)

B.P. 878
Niamey
Niger

Tel: +227 2073 5414
Fax: +227 2073 3654
Email: celhto@africa-union.org

Website: www.celhto.org (French)

Coordinator: Tublu Komi N'kégbé Fogâ, Togo (appointed in February 2014)

Purpose

CELHTO seeks to contribute to Africa's integration and development by providing analysis on African history, societies and culture to the AU system. Its main mandate is to work for recovery of the continent's autonomy from external cultural visions, affirming a cultural identity that enables integration and development. The Centre aims to undertake linguistic, historical and sociological studies of African communities; produce and preserve written, audio, photographic and audio-visual records of oral traditions; and ensure popular approaches to the economic, political and socio-cultural integration of Africa.

Evolution

CELHTO is the successor to the Centre for Research and Documentation for Oral Tradition (CRDTO), which was originally established in 1968 on the recommendation of the UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO). CRDTO became CELHTO when it was integrated into the OAU in 1974. The evolution of the OAU into the AU led CELHTO to broaden its scope.

Structure

CELHTO is a specialised technical agency of the AUC, and so is governed by the organs of the AU. It also works closely with universities, social science centres of research and civil society cultural organisations. CELHTO is headed by a coordinator who reports to the AUC Director of Social Affairs.

African Academy of Languages (ACALAN)

B.P. E2097
Hamdallaye, ACI 2000
Porte 223 rue 394
Bamako
Mali

Tel: +223 2029 0459
Fax: +223 2029 0457
Email: acalan@acalan.org

Facebook: www.facebook.com/Acalan-African-Academy-of-Languages-Académie-Africaine-des-Langues-947090005387212/

Website: www.acalan.org

Executive Secretary (Acting): Lang Fafa Dampha (since September 2015)

Purpose

ACALAN's role is to foster the integration and development of Africa through the promotion and development of African languages. Its overall objectives are to:

- Promote and develop the use of African languages in general and vehicular cross-border languages in particular, in partnership with the former colonial languages
- Promote a convivial, functional multilingualism at every level, especially in the education sector
- Ensure the development of African languages as factors of integration and development.

Evolution

ACALAN was originally established in December 2000 by the then President of Mali, Alpha Oumar Konaré, as the Mission for the African Academy of Languages (MACALAN). The Mission became the African Academy of Languages when its *Statutes* were adopted by the AU Assembly at its January 2006 Summit (*Assembly/AU/Dec.95(VI)*).

Structure

ACALAN is a specialised institution of the AU and is therefore governed by the organs of the AU. Under chapter II, article 6 of its Statutes, ACALAN has five organs, the: AU Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Youth, Culture and Sports, which is its supreme organ; Governing Board, its highest policy organ; Assembly of Academicians, its consultative organ; Scientific and Technical Committee, its advisory organ; and Executive Secretariat, its administrative organ. ACALAN's working structures are the National Language Structures (one for each Member State) and the Vehicular Cross-Border Language Commissions (one for each vehicular cross-border language).

Meetings

The ACALAN Statutes provide for the Governing Board to hold statutory meetings once a year (before the September STC meeting), the Assembly every two years, and the Scientific and Technical Committee at least twice a year. The Board and Assembly may meet at ACALAN Headquarters or in any other Member State by invitation, while the Committee meets at Headquarters.

African Institute for Remittances (AIR)

Inside Kenya School of Monetary Studies
(KSMS)
Noordin Road off Thika Highway
PO Box 30786-00100
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel: +254 20 8646 156/284
Email: Amadou.cisse@au-air.org
Website: www.au-air.org; also see
www.sendmoneyafrica-auair.org

The African Institute for Remittances (AIR) is an AU specialised technical office that was launched in November 2014 and became operational in October 2015. It is an AUC and Member State initiative in collaboration with the World Bank, European Commission, African Development Bank and the International Organization for Migration. AIR's establishment was endorsed by the AU Assembly in July 2012 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.440(XIX)*), and a Host Country Agreement was signed between the AUC and Government of Kenya in November 2014.

The Institute's main objectives are: promoting reforms to remittance regulatory frameworks of Member States aimed at reducing remittance transfer costs; improving Member States' capacity for statistical measurement, compilation and reporting of remittance data; and assisting Member States to design strategic tools to leverage remittances for social and economic development.

As of September 2017, AIR is providing technical assistance to seven AU Member States, DR Congo, Ghana, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritania, Nigeria and Zimbabwe. The Institute is also engaging with the African Diaspora in Europe on efforts to reduce the cost of remittances as well as the development in their countries of origin.

African Union Sports Council (AUSC)

Interim Head: Lina Paul Kessy, UR of Tanzania

The role of the African Union Sports Council (AUSC) will be to foster sport for development and peace, including responsibility for the African Games, which have been owned by the AU since 2012. The Council is composed of AU Member States, AU sport development regions, the Association of National Olympic Committees of Africa (ANOCA), Association of African Sports Confederations (AASC) and other continental sports bodies.

The AUSC was established under the aegis of the AU in accordance with Executive Council decision *680(XX)* of January 2012 regarding the new African Sport Architecture. The AUSC is a specialised technical office with headquarters in Yaoundé, Cameroon. Its Statute was adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). The Council replaces the Supreme Council for Sport in Africa (SCSA), which was established in December 1966 as an OAU specialised agency for the coordination of sports in Africa, including combating colonialism and apartheid.

African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC)

The African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC) is a specialised agency of the AU responsible for the promotion of rapid development of the African audiovisual and cinema industry (see *EX.CL/DC.921 (XXIX)* of July 2016). Its draft Statute was reviewed and endorsed by an extraordinary session of the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Youth, Culture and Sports held in Nairobi, Kenya, on 15 September 2017.

Other Bodies

African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF)

2 Fairbairn Drive
Mount Pleasant
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel: +2634 304663/332002
Email: root@acbf-pact.org
Website: www.acbf-pact.org

Executive Secretary: Emmanuel Nnadozie, Nigeria

The African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF) is a pan-African institution that was established in 1991 by African countries and their bilateral and multilateral partners – including the African Development Bank (AfDB), United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the World Bank – to build human and institutional capacity for Africa’s sustainable development.

The ACBF, with the support of partners, has invested close to \$700 million since 1991 in capacity development programmes in 45 African countries as well as the AUC and Regional Economic Communities (RECs), especially in the areas of public policy formulation and implementation, financial management and accountability, regional integration and empowerment of non-state actors.

The AU Assembly decided in January 2017 to grant ACBF the status of specialised agency of the AU for capacity development (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.621\(XXVIII\)](#)), giving the Foundation the mandate to spearhead the implementation of capacity development interventions in support of Agendas 2063 and 2030.

The Foundation has a three-tier governance structure: the Board of Governors, which is usually composed of African Ministers of Finance and/or Economic Planning, directors-general or other high-level representatives of international development cooperation agencies; the Executive Board, which is composed of three representatives of the sponsoring agencies and nine independent members; and the Secretariat, which administers the Foundation.

Pan African Women’s Organization (PAWO)

The AU Assembly decided in January 2017 to grant the status of specialised agency to the Pan African Women’s Organization (PAWO), which was formed in 1962 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.621\(XXVIII\)](#)). Pan African Women’s Day (PAWD) in July 2017 was celebrated under the theme ‘Pan African Women’s Organization as a Specialised AU Agency: Vision and Mission’, including the objective of launching the process of operationalising the decision for PAWO to become an AU specialised agency.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE AU

PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE AU

United Nations

Partnership between the AU and UN was formalised in a Cooperation Agreement between the OAU and UN in 1990. In November 2006, the Chairperson of the AUC and the Secretary-General of the UN signed the Declaration 'Enhancing UN–AU Cooperation: Framework for the ten-year capacity building programme for the African Union' (TYCBP–AU). The Framework came to an end in December 2016, and the Renewed UN–AU Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda (PAIDA) 2017–27 was adopted by the UN through General Assembly resolution 71/254 of 23 December 2016. The framework for PAIDA was adopted by the AU Assembly in June 2015 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.587(XXV)*). PAIDA is aligned to the AU's Agenda 2063 and the UN's Agenda 2030 as well as integrating other major socio-economic development frameworks. For more information see the UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA) website www.un.org/en/africa/osaa and follow the 'Advocacy & Coordination' tab to PAIDA.

In addition to PAIDA, the Chairperson of the AU Commission and the Secretary-General of the UN signed the Joint UN–AU Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security in April 2017 at the first UN–AU annual conference. The Framework outlines priority areas for cooperation including early warning, prevention, mediation, conflict management, and working together to sustain peace and address climate change, in line with the Paris Agreement. It was also decided, amongst other things, that the organisations would work together to prepare a joint framework on sustainable development on the implementation of the UN 2030 Agenda and AU Agenda 2063, to be discussed at the next high-level meeting between the organisations.

UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)

Menelik II Avenue
PO Box 3001
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 544 5000
Fax: +251 11 551 4416
Email: ecainfo@uneca.org

Website: www.uneca.org
Facebook: www.facebook.com/EconomicCommissionforAfrica
Twitter: [@ECA_OFFICIAL](https://twitter.com/ECA_OFFICIAL)
YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/unecaVideo

Under-Secretary-General and Executive Secretary: Vera Songwe, Cameroon (appointed by the UN Secretary-General in April 2017)

Purpose

The UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) is the regional arm of the UN in Africa. It was established by the UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) in 1958 as one of the UN's five regional commissions (*ECOSOC res. 671A (XXV) (1958)*). UNECA's mandate is to support the economic and social development of its Member States, foster regional integration and promote international cooperation for Africa's development.

UNECA's work programme focuses on two areas: promoting regional integration in support of the AU's vision and priorities; and meeting Africa's special needs and emerging global challenges. It also provides technical advisory services to AU governments, inter-governmental organisations and institutions.

UNECA's work is organised around seven substantive programme clusters: macro-economic policy; social development; regional integration and trade; natural resource management; innovation and technology; gender; and governance.

Structure

UNECA is headquartered in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. It coordinates with the AU through its Partnerships Office and the Joint Secretariat Support Office of UNECA, the AUC and the African Development Bank (AfDB). UNECA has five sub-regional offices, one each in central, eastern, northern, southern and western Africa.

Meetings

UNECA sessions are held annually. From 2008 to 2014, sessions were held jointly with the AU Conference of Ministers Responsible for Economy and Finance, and since 2015 with the AU Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration.¹

Membership

The geographical scope of UNECA's work is the continent and islands of Africa. Membership is open to members of the UN in this region and to any state in the area that may become a member of the UN in the future. Under its terms of reference, UNECA may invite UN Member States to participate in its work in a consultative capacity. Switzerland participates in a consultative capacity by virtue of ECOSOC res. 925 (XXXIV) (1962).

Members (54)

Algeria	Ethiopia	Niger
Angola	Gabon	Nigeria
Benin	Gambia	Rwanda
Botswana	Ghana	São Tomé and Príncipe
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Senegal
Burundi	Guinea-Bissau	Seychelles
Cabo Verde	Kenya	Sierra Leone
Cameroon	Lesotho	Somalia
Central African Republic	Liberia	South Africa
Chad	Libya	South Sudan
Comoros	Madagascar	Sudan
Congo	Malawi	Swaziland
Côte d'Ivoire	Mali	Togo
DR Congo	Mauritania	Tunisia
Djibouti	Mauritius	Uganda
Egypt	Morocco	UR of Tanzania
Equatorial Guinea	Mozambique	Zambia
Eritrea	Namibia	Zimbabwe

Note

¹ The STC on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration is the combination of the former Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance and the former Conference of Ministers of Integration. The STC met independently of UNECA from 23 to 27 October 2017 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

United Nations Office to the African Union (UNOAU)

Menelik II Avenue
 UNECA Compound
 Zambezi Building, 5th and 6th floors
 PO Box 1357
 Addis Ababa
 Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 544 2255
 Fax: +251 11 551 1652
 Email: unoau-public-information@un.org
 Website: <https://unoau.unmissions.org>
 Facebook: www.facebook.com/UNOAU-647462018685486/
 Twitter: @UNOAU_

Under-Secretary-General, Head of Office and Special Representative of the UN Secretary-General to the African Union: Haile Menkerios, South Africa

While most UN agencies, funds and programmes have been present in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, for some time, a dedicated UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) was established in July 2010 to streamline the UN Secretariat presence (see UN General Assembly resolution 64/288). UNOAU integrated three existing offices, the Department of Political Affairs (DPA) Liaison Office, Department of Peacekeeping Operations (DPKO) and the Department of Field Support (DFS), and supports the UN–AU Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) Joint Coordination Mechanism (JCM) office in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The focus of the Office is to enhance the strategic partnership of both organisations on peace and security issues, and to provide coordinated and consistent UN advice to the AU on short-term operational and planning matters and long-term capacity building. The main areas of UN–AU collaboration include: conflict analysis and prevention; mediation support; strengthening capacities in deploying and managing peace operations; and strengthening UN Security Council and AU Peace and Security Council relations.

United Nations Liaison and Representational Offices

UN representation and programmes based in Addis Ababa include the:

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)
 International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)
 International Labour Organization (ILO)
 International Organization for Migration (IOM)
 International Telecommunication Union (ITU)
 Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR)
 UN Children's Fund (UNICEF)
 UN Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD)
 UN Development Programme (UNDP)
 UN Department of Safety and Security (UNDSS)
 UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)
 UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)
 UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women)
 UN Environment Programme (UNEP)
 UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)
 UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)
 UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS)
 UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU)
 UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA)
 UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)
 UN Office for Project Services (UNOPS)

UN Population Fund (UNFPA)
 Universal Postal Union (UPU)
 World Food Programme (WFP)
 World Health Organization (WHO).

The International Monetary Fund (IMF) and World Bank are also represented in Addis Ababa.

African Development Bank (AfDB) Group

Avenue Joseph Anoma
 01 B.P. 1387
 Abidjan 01
 Côte d'Ivoire

Tel: +225 2020 4010
 Email: afdb@afdb.org
 Skype: [afdb_acc](https://www.skype.com/user/afdb_acc)

Website: www.afdb.org
 Facebook: www.facebook.com/AfDBGroup
 Twitter: [@AfDB_Group](https://twitter.com/AfDB_Group)
 YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/afdbcomu

President: Akinwumi Adesina, Nigeria (elected by the Board of Governors in May 2015; took office 1 September 2015 for a five-year term)

Purpose

The African Development Bank (AfDB) Group is a multilateral development finance institution. Its overall objective is to support African countries' economic development and social progress by promoting investment of public and private capital in projects and programmes designed to reduce poverty and improve living conditions. The AfDB is required to give special attention to national and multinational projects and programmes that promote regional integration. It also plays a leading role in the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) initiative, which aims to reduce the gaps that exist between Africa and the developed world, and is one of the key actors supporting negotiations for establishment of the proposed African Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA).

The Bank is implementing its 10-year [strategy](#) 2013–22 with a particular focus since 2015 on the following five priorities: Light up and Power Africa, Feed Africa, Industrialise Africa, Integrate Africa, and Improve the Quality of Life for the People of Africa.

The AfDB Group comprises the following three distinct entities under one management.

African Development Bank (AfDB)

The AfDB is the parent institution. It was established in 1963 by the then 23 newly independent African states. The agreement establishing the AfDB was drawn up under the auspices of the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) and entered into force in 1964 (see <https://treaties.un.org>, [Status of Treaties Chapter X, Agreement establishing the African Development Bank](#)). The Bank began operations in 1966. The AfDB provides non-concessional loans to regional Member States as well as policy advice and technical assistance to support development efforts.

African Development Fund (ADF)

The ADF was established in 1972 and became operational in 1974. It makes concessional loans and grants to regional Member States, with a primary focus on poverty reduction.

Nigeria Trust Fund (NTF)

The Government of Nigeria set up the NTF in 1976. It makes semi-concessional loans to regional member countries.

Membership and governance

All AU Member States except Sahrawi Republic are shareholders of the AfDB. Twenty-seven non-African states are also shareholders. Article 3 of the AfDB Agreement, which provides for any independent African state to become a member, also makes provision for membership from outside the continent and islands of Africa.

The Board of Governors is the Bank's supreme organ and mostly comprises Member State Governments' Ministers of Finance and Economy. It issues general directives concerning the Bank's operational policies.

The Board of Directors comprises 20 members holding the title of executive director. The Board of Governors elects the Directors for three-year terms, renewable once. Regional members have 13 directors while states outside the region have seven.

The Board of Governors elects the President for a five-year term, renewable once. The President acts as the Bank's Chief Executive and conducts its business, as well as being its legal representative.

Non-African shareholding countries (27)

Argentina	Kuwait
Austria	Luxembourg (since 2015)
Belgium	Netherlands
Brazil	Norway
Canada	Portugal
China	Saudi Arabia
Denmark	Spain
Finland	Sweden
France	Switzerland
Germany	Turkey (since 2014)
India	United Arab Emirates (UAE; ADF member only)
Italy	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (UK)
Japan	
Korea	United States of America (USA)

Africa50 Infrastructure Fund

Allée Abricotiers
 Quartier Hippodrome
 Casablanca 2000
 Morocco

Website: www.africa50.com

Chair of the Board of Directors: Akinwumi Adesina, Nigeria (appointed in October 2015)

Chief Executive Officer: Alain Ebobissé, Cameroon (since August 2016)

Africa50 is a public–private investment bank for infrastructure development in Africa that will focus on high-impact national and regional projects in the energy, transport, information communications technology (ICT) and water sectors. It was proposed by the African Development Bank (AfDB) in response to the Declaration of African Heads of State and Government in 2012 on the Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA),²

Note

² See www.au-pida.org for more information about PIDA.

which included resolving to promote innovative financing mechanisms (*Assembly/AU/Dec.413(XVIII)*). The Fund was launched in July 2015 and began operating in 2016. The Fund is made up of two legal entities: Africa50 Project Development and Africa50 Project Finance. Each entity has its own capitalisation and decision-making bodies.

As of September 2017, Africa50 was owned by 25 African countries, the AfDB and two African central banks (the Bank Al Maghrib of Morocco and the Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)).

African shareholder countries (25)

Benin	Madagascar
Burkina Faso	Malawi
Cameroon	Mali
Congo	Mauritania
Côte d'Ivoire	Morocco
DR Congo	Niger
Djibouti	Nigeria
Egypt	Senegal
Gabon	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Sudan
Ghana	Togo
Guinea	Tunisia
Kenya	

Other Partnerships

The following list covers formal external partnerships between the AU and organisations, regions or countries.

Africa–League of Arab States

Website: www.au.int/en/partnerships/afro_arab

Formal relations between Africa and the Arab World were launched at the first Africa–Arab Summit, held in Cairo, Egypt, in March 1977. Cooperation was further consolidated at the second Africa–Arab Summit, held in Sirte, Libya, in October 2010. The Libya Summit adopted the Africa–Arab Partnership Strategy and the Joint Africa–Arab Action Plan 2011–16. It also adopted a declaration summarising common positions on major regional and international issues. The Partnership Strategy outlines four main areas of cooperation: political; economic, trade and financial; agriculture and food security; and socio-cultural. The Joint Action Plan translates the Strategy into concrete programmes. The Strategy also elaborates implementation follow-up mechanisms, which include the Africa–Arab Summit, Joint Africa–Arab Council of Ministers of Foreign Affairs and the Coordination Committee on Africa–Arab Partnership at ministerial and senior official levels.

The Joint Africa–Arab Heads of State and Government Summit is scheduled to be held every three years, with ministerial-level meetings every 18 months. The Coordination Committee meets annually at ministerial level and every six months at senior official level. As of September 2017, four Africa–Arab joint summits had been held, most recently from 17 to 23 November 2016, in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea.

Africa–European Union (EU) Partnership

Website: http://au.int/en/partnerships/africa_eu or www.africa-eu-partnership.org

The Africa–EU Partnership was launched with the first Africa–EU Summit in April 2000, held in Cairo, Egypt. The fourth Summit was held in April 2014 in Brussels, Belgium, and a fifth was scheduled to be held from 29 to 30 November 2017 in Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire. The Partnership's stated vision is to: reinforce political relations; strengthen and promote issues of common concern; promote effective multilateralism; and promote people-centred partnerships. Activities are based on the Joint Africa–Europe Strategy, which was adopted by Heads of State and Government at the 2007 Summit in Lisbon, Portugal; and the Joint Road Map 2014–17, which was adopted at the 2014 Summit. Partnership mechanisms exist at several levels including Heads of State summits, ministerial meetings, Commission-to-Commission meetings, and other forums for civil society, the private sector and parliamentarians.

Africa–South America Cooperation Forum (ASACOF)

Website: www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa_southamerica

The first ASACOF Summit was held in November 2006 in Abuja, Nigeria. As of September 2017, three summits have been held, most recently in February 2013 in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. The fourth Summit was scheduled to be held in Quito, Ecuador, in May 2016, but did not take place because of unforeseen circumstances. Both regions were working together on convening the next Summit. The Forum's mandate is to facilitate the development of trade and industry for both regions, including through sharing best practices in priority thematic areas. The Summit is also a forum for dialogue on peace and security, democracy, governance and social justice. The ASA Forum's core structures include a coordination group, ad hoc committee, senior and high officials, ministerial meetings and the Assembly.

African Union Commission–United States of America High-Level Dialogue Partnership

Website: http://au.int/en/partnerships/au_usa

The AUC and United States Department of State signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) in 2013 that formalised cooperation on issues including peace and security, democracy and governance, economic growth, trade and investment, and promotion of opportunity and development. The USA and AU held an inaugural high-level meeting in 2010 as a platform to bring together ministerial-level representatives. Both parties have alternated holding a high-level meeting annually since 2014, with the next expected to be in Washington DC, USA, in late 2017, to discuss areas of cooperation. An Africa–USA Summit was convened by President Barack Obama and held in August 2014 in Washington DC, under the theme 'Invest in the future'. In addition, the African Growth Opportunity Act (AGOA) is a trade programme allowing eligible sub-Saharan countries to export duty-free goods to the USA. In June 2015, the USA approved a 10-year extension of the AGOA.

China–Africa Cooperation Forum (FOCAC)

Website: www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa_china or www.focac.org/eng

The China–Africa Cooperation Forum (FOCAC) is a ministerial-level platform for consultation and dialogue between China and African states. It was inaugurated in October 2000 in Beijing, China. The AUC is a full member of the FOCAC process. The Forum is mandated to strengthen consultation, expand cooperation and promote political dialogue and economic cooperation between Africa and China. FOCAC conferences are held every three years, alternating between China and an African country. FOCAC has held six ministerial sessions

since the inaugural meeting in Beijing, most recently in December 2015 in Johannesburg, South Africa. A Heads of State and Government Summit was also held at the same time and agreed the 2016–18 Plan of Action. The seventh FOCAC ministerial conference is scheduled for 2018 in Beijing.

Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD)

Website: www.mofa.go.jp/region/africa/ticad/index.html

Africa–Japan cooperation was formalised in 1993 on the initiative of the Government of Japan, with the objective of promoting high-level political dialogue and mobilising support for African development initiatives. TICAD has met at Heads of State and Government level every five years, and in June 2013 agreed to meet every three years, alternating between Africa and Japan. TICAD VI was held in August 2016 in Nairobi, Kenya, the first time the Conference had been held in Africa. The TICAD VII Summit is scheduled to be held in Japan in 2019. The AUC became a full partner of the TICAD process in 2010. TICAD is overseen by a follow-up mechanism, which comprises a three-tier structure of a joint secretariat, joint monitoring committee and follow-up meetings. Each TICAD meeting approves a declaration and an action plan. The TICAD process involves five stakeholders, called co-organisers, the Government of Japan, AUC, UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA), UN Development Programme (UNDP) and the World Bank. The TICAD VI Ministerial Follow-Up Meeting was held in Maputo, Mozambique, in August 2017.

Africa–India Partnership

Website: http://au.int/en/partnerships/africa_india

The Africa–India Cooperation Agreement was launched by a leaders' summit in April 2008 in New Delhi, India. The Summit adopted two documents: the Delhi Declaration and an Africa–India Framework for Cooperation. A second summit was held on 25 May 2011 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and a third in October 2015 in New Delhi, India. The first four-year Africa–India Plan of Action (2010–13) was launched in New Delhi in March 2010. The Plan of Action of the Enhanced Framework for the Cooperation was adopted during the second Africa–India Summit and signed in New Delhi, India, on 4 September 2013. The third Africa–India Forum Summit adopted the Delhi Declaration and the Third Africa–India Framework for Cooperation, which covers cooperation in the areas of economic matters, trade and industry, agriculture, energy, blue ocean economy, infrastructure, education and skill development, health and peace and security. The third Summit also adopted the [Framework for Strategic Partnership](#).

Africa–Turkey Partnership

Website: www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa_turkey or www.mfa.gov.tr/turkey-africa-relations.en.mfa

The Africa–Turkey Partnership was formalised in April 2008 at the Istanbul Summit. The 2008 Summit adopted two outcome documents, the Istanbul Declaration and the Framework for Cooperation, which set out the areas of cooperation between the two parties. The Framework focuses on: inter-governmental cooperation; trade and investment; agriculture, agribusiness, rural development, water resources management and small- and medium-scale enterprises; health; peace and security; infrastructure, energy and transport; culture, tourism and education; media, information communications technology; and environment. An implementation plan for 2010–14 was adopted in 2010, and, in 2014, a joint implementation plan was adopted for 2015–19. The second Africa–Turkey Summit took place in November 2014 in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea, and adopted three outcome documents, the Malabo Declaration, Joint Implementation Plan, and the Matrix of Key Priority Projects. Following the Malabo Summit, senior officials met in Ankara, Turkey, in March 2015 to follow up on the 2015–19 Joint Implementation Plan. The next Summit is scheduled to be held in Turkey in 2019.

Africa–Korea

The Africa–Korea Forum was launched in Seoul, South Korea, in November 2006 as a follow-up mechanism of the Korean Initiative of African Development (KIAD), which was announced in March 2006 by the then Korean President Roh Moo-hyun during his visit to Egypt, Algeria and Nigeria. Although initially envisaged as a ministerial conference, the first Africa–Korea Forum was attended by five African Heads of State. The outcome documents adopted during the first Forum were the Seoul Declaration 2006 and the Action Plan 2006–09. These acknowledged that the first Forum “laid the foundation for a framework of friendship, partnership and cooperation between Korea and the African countries”, and reflected agreement that the Forum should be held on a three-year cycle. The second and third Forums were held in 2009 and 2012 in Seoul, South Korea. The fourth and most recent Forum was held from 6 to 7 December 2016 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and adopted the 2016 Addis Ababa Declaration and the 4th Africa–Korea Forum Framework of Cooperation (2017–21).

Non-African states, regional integration and international organisations accredited to the AU

The AUC Protocol Services Directorate’s list of non-African Member States and Organisations accredited to the AU as of 17 February 2017 (in order of original accreditation) is:

European Union,* Denmark, Canada, Cuba, Finland, Netherlands, Czech Republic, Spain, Japan, United Kingdom, France, China, Portugal, Austria, Germany, Sweden, Italy, Serbia, Norway, India, Romania, Republic of Korea, Turkey, Greece, Pakistan, Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Russian Federation, Belgium, Poland, Yemen, Guatemala, Malta, Peru, Venezuela, Ireland, Switzerland, League of Arab States,* Slovak Republic, Iran, United States of America, Antigua and Barbuda, UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS),* Iceland, Hungary, Croatia, Bulgaria, Chile, Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF),* Syria, Holy See, Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons (RECSA),* UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA),* Australia, World Food Programme Liaison Office (WFP-LO),* UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO),* UN Children’s Fund (UNICEF),* International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC),* Colombia, UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR),* Argentina, Bosnia and Herzegovina, International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR),* Luxembourg, Dominican Republic, International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance (International IDEA),* Armenia, New Zealand, Cyprus, Albania, Azerbaijan, United Arab Emirates, Joint Secretariat Support Office (JSSO) for AUC–African Development Bank–UN Economic Commission for Africa (AUC–AfDB–UNECA),* Slovenia, African Ombudsman and Mediators Association (AOMA),* Ecuador, Georgia, Kuwait, Indonesia, Latvia, Cambodia, International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (IFRC),* Haiti, Panama, Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO),* Jamaica, Singapore, Estonia, African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF),* Lithuania, Trinidad and Tobago, Kazakhstan, Sovereign Order of Malta, Belarus, Sri Lanka, Uruguay, Qatar, United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women),* World Food Programme Africa Office,* Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, Indian Ocean Rim Association,* Palestine, the US Mission to the African Union (USAU), Vatican, Ukraine and the International Criminal Police Organization (ICPO-INTERPOL).*

Note

* Denotes organisations.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT

BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT

Budget

Process

The AUC's Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting prepares the budget annually for financial years starting 1 January and ending 31 December. The Chairperson of the Commission acts as Accounting Officer to the AU. The budget and related matters are considered by the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) and its relevant sub-committees, and recommendations are made to the Assembly through the Executive Council.

Budget

In July 2017, the AU Assembly adopted a total budget for 2018 of (in US dollars) \$769,381,894, of which \$458,763,038 was for operating costs and \$310,618,856 for programmes (*Assembly/AU/Dec.642(XXIX)*). A total of \$318,276,795 was assessed to Member States¹ and \$451,105,099 to be raised from international partners. The Assembly also adopted a budget breakdown and breakdown by expenses, as shown in the tables in the following pages.

The 2017 budget total, as approved by the Executive Council in July 2016, was \$782,108,049, of which \$488,525,786 was for operating costs and \$293,582,263 for programmes (*EX.CL/Dec.919(XXIX)*). A total of \$205,149,538 was assessed to Member States and \$576,958,511 to be raised from international partners. The Executive Council approved a supplementary budget in January 2017 for the 2017 year of \$6,901,902 (*EX.CL/Dec.940(XXX)*), and in July 2017 a supplementary budget for 2017 of \$868,918 for implementation of institutional reform of the AU, to be financed by Member States (*EX.CL/Dec.966(XXXI)*). The January 2017 Executive Council session also approved a supplementary budget for the 2016 year of \$36,096,491 (*EX.CL/Dec.939(XXX)*).

Financing the AU

In January 2017, the AU Assembly called on Member States to ensure its July 2016 decision on financing the Union was "implemented in full and without undue delay" (see *Assembly/AU/Dec.635(XXVIII)* and *Assembly/AU/Dec.641(XXVIII)* of January 2017, and *Assembly/AU/Dec.605(XXVII)* of July 2016). In July 2017, the Assembly urged implementation of decision *635(XXVIII)* on institutional reform in line with the timelines and benchmarks in a progress report by Paul Kagame, the President of Rwanda (*Assembly/AU/Dec.650(XXIX)*). The report includes a target of the January 2019 Assembly Summit for completion of institutional reforms.

Assembly decision *605(XXVII)* of July 2016 included:

- Reaffirming decision *578(XXV)* of June 2015, which included targets for Member States to finance 100 percent of the AU operational budget, 75 percent of the programme budget and 25 percent of the peace support operations budget, phased in over five years from January 2016

Note

1 The difference between the total Member State contribution stated in the budget (\$318,276,795) and in the Scale of Assessment table (\$383,276,795) is because of the readmission of Morocco and related Scale of Assessment adjustments subsequent to the July 2017 budget decision.

Some dollar figures in the budget tables may not add up to totals because of rounding of numbers.

- Instituting and implementing a 0.2 percent levy on all eligible imported goods into the continent to finance the AU operational, programme and peace support operations budgets starting from 2017
- Endowing the Peace Fund with \$325 million from the levy in 2017, raised in equal contributions from each of the five AU regions (\$65 million each), rising to \$400 million in 2020.

AU Heads of State and Government adopted decision 605(XXVII) during a Retreat on Financing the Union, which was held as part of the 27th Assembly Summit, in Kigali, Rwanda, in July 2016. This followed work on options to resolve a significant funding gap created by, on average, only 67 percent of assessed contributions collected each year and about 30 Member States defaulting partially or fully on contributions. The purpose of decision 605(XXVII) is to provide reliable and predictable funding, reduce dependency on partners, and to relieve pressure on Member States. As of August 2017, the following states had initiated action towards implementing the levy decision: Cameroon, Chad, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Ethiopia, Gambia, Ghana, Kenya, Rwanda and Sierra Leone.

Draft *guidelines* on implementation, by the AU Committee of Ten Finance Ministers, advise Member States to apply the 0.2 percent levy to eligible goods originating from a non-Member State at the Cost Insurance and Freight (CIF) value at the port of disembarkation for imports arriving by sea and road and the Customs value at the airport of disembarkation for goods arriving by air. The draft *guidelines* contain several exemptions including goods: re-exported to another Member State; received as aid, gifts and non-repayable grants by a state or legal entity for charitable works; or imported as part of financing agreements with foreign partners and expressly exempted. 'Eligible' has been defined by the AU as to "be determined by Member States in line with national priorities".

Decision 605(XXVII) provided for the levy revenues to be paid into an account opened for the AU with the central bank of each Member State, for transmission to the AU in accordance with the Member State's assessed contribution. The draft *guidelines* on implementation provide for each Member State to retain any surplus it collects. Any deficit between assessed contribution and levy revenues collected shall be covered by the Member State.

The January 2017 Assembly decision 635(XXVIII) included that the AU's Committee of Ten Finance Ministers² would assume responsibility for oversight of the AU budget and Reserve Fund, and that the Committee would look into placing surplus received from the 0.2 percent levy, after funding of the AU budget and the Peace Fund, in a reserve fund for continental priorities as decided by the Assembly.

In July 2017, the Assembly asked the PRC to, amongst other things, assess progress on decision 578(XXV) of June 2015 regarding targets for Member States' financing of the operational, programme and peace support operations budgets (*Assembly/AU/Dec.642(XXIX)*). The Assembly asked the PRC to do this in the fifth year of implementing decision 578(XXV), with a view to aligning the implementation timeframe with the actual capacity of Member States to pay.

The Assembly also asked the AUC to, amongst other things, refer to the PSC a funding gap of \$81,846,337 for the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) created by a European Union decision to withdraw 20 percent of its annual funding.

More information about financing of the Union is on the AU website at <https://au.int/en/financingau>.

Note

- 2 The meeting of AU Ministers of Finance that took place in August 2017, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, proposed that the membership of the Committee increase from 10 to 15.

AU Budget for 2018

	Member States			Partners			Total Budget for 2018		
	Operating	Programmes	Total	Operating	Programmes	Total	Operating	Programmes	Total
Organs									
African Union Commission (AUC)	130,948,702	98,174,167	229,122,869		147,801,924	147,801,924	130,948,702	245,976,091	376,924,793
Pan-African Parliament (PAP)	17,044,559		17,044,559		2,920,000	2,920,000	17,044,559	2,920,000	19,964,559
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)	10,581,742		10,581,742		1,238,417	1,238,417	10,581,742	1,238,417	11,820,159
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)	5,612,542		5,612,542		707,138	707,138	5,612,542	707,138	6,319,680
Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOC)	1,214,363	1,314,303	2,528,666				1,214,363	1,314,303	2,528,666
New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)	10,299,329	368,486	10,667,815		40,000,000	40,000,000	10,299,329	40,368,486	50,667,815
AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL)	442,576		442,576		325,458	325,458	442,576	325,458	768,034
Advisory Board on Corruption	2,082,152	761,576	2,843,728				2,082,152	761,576	2,843,728
Peace and Security Council (PSC)		3,036,746	3,036,746					3,036,746	3,036,746
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC)	291,995	88,727	380,722		502,787	502,787	291,995	591,514	883,509
AU Specialised Offices									
African Energy Commission (AFREC)	1,275,699		1,275,699				1,275,699		1,275,699
Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)	762,647		762,647				762,647		762,647

	Member States			Partners			Total Budget for 2018		
	Operating	Programmes	Total	Operating	Programmes	Total	Operating	Programmes	Total
	International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA)	7 16,656		7 16,656				7 16,656	
Pan African University (PAU)	2,821,977		2,821,977				2,821,977		2,821,977
African Institute for Remittances (AIR)	749,028		749,028				749,028		749,028
Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC)	3,971,148	11,320,248	15,291,396		2,058,880	2,058,880	3,971,148	13,379,128	17,350,276
African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)	9 16,272		9 16,272				9 16,272		9 16,272
African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)	948,450		948,450				948,450		948,450
Peace Operations									
African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)	12,532,704		12,532,704	238,121,383		238,121,383	250,654,087		250,654,087
Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) of the Member States of the Lake Chad Basin Commission (LCBC)				7,161,400		7,161,400	7,161,400		7,161,400
Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCH-LRA)				1,461,205		1,461,205	1,461,205		1,461,205
Human Rights and Military Observers Mission in Burundi (HRMOM)				8,806,508		8,806,508	8,806,508		8,806,508
TOTAL	203,212,542	115,064,253	318,276,795	255,550,496	195,554,603	451,105,099	458,763,038	310,618,856	769,381,894

2018 Budget breakdown by expense components

	Staff costs	Operating expenses	Capital expenses	Sub-total Operational	Programmes	TOTAL
African Union Commission (AUC)	90,843,197	37,607,080	2,498,424	130,948,702	245,976,091	376,924,793
New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)	8,089,713	2,057,641	15,1975	10,299,329	40,368,486	50,667,815
Pan-African Parliament (PAP)	9,810,122	7,062,993	17,1444	17,044,559	2,920,000	19,964,559
Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC)	2,708,414	1,172,733	90,000	3,971,148	13,379,128	17,350,276
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)	6,628,196	3,663,726	289,820	10,581,742	1,238,417	11,820,159
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)	3,192,542	2,376,000	44,000	5,612,542	707,138	6,319,680
AU Advisory Board on Corruption (AU/ABC)	864,938	1,217,214	-	2,082,152	761,576	2,843,728
Pan African University (PAU)	2,146,895	672,083	3,000	2,821,977	-	2,821,977
Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC)	-	1,214,363	-	1,214,363	1,314,303	2,528,666
Peace and Security Council (PSC)	-	-	-	-	3,036,746	3,036,746
African Energy Commission (AFREC)	1,127,099	123,600	25,000	1,275,699	-	1,275,699
African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)	712,350	96,100	140,000	948,450	-	948,450
African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)	699,938	131,234	85,100	916,272	-	916,272
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC)	28,835	263,160	-	291,995	591,514	883,509

	Staff costs	Operating expenses	Capital expenses	Sub-total Operational	Programmes	TOTAL
AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL)	-	442,576	-	442,576	325,458	768,034
Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)	516,881	116,566	129,200	762,647	-	762,647
African Institute for Remittances (AIR)	569,400	138,600	41,028	749,028	-	749,028
International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA)	480,484	122,972	113,200	716,656	-	716,656
Sub-Total excluding Peace Support Operations	128,419,006	58,478,641	3,782,191	190,679,838	310,518,856	501,198,694
African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)	14,483,387	236,170,700	-	250,654,087	-	250,654,087
Multinational Joint Task Force (MINJTF) of the Member States of the Lake Chad Basin Commission (LCBC)	-	7,161,400	-	7,161,400	-	7,161,400
Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCH-LRA)	-	1,461,205	-	1,461,205	-	1,461,205
Human Rights and Military Observers Mission in Burundi (HRMOM)	-	8,806,508	-	8,806,508	-	8,806,508
Sub-Total Peace Support Operations	14,483,387	253,599,813	-	268,083,200	-	268,083,200
Grand Total	142,902,393	312,078,454	3,782,191	458,763,038	310,618,856	769,381,894

Scale of Assessment

In July 2016, the AU Assembly reaffirmed its June 2015 decision to adopt a new scale of assessment for the 2016, 2017 and 2018 financial years (*Assembly/AU/Dec.605(XXVII)* and *Assembly/AU/Dec.578(XXV)* respectively). The decisions set a three-tier system:

- Tier 1: all countries with a gross domestic product (GDP) annual growth above 4 percent
- Tier 2: all countries with a GDP annual growth above 1 percent but below 4 percent
- Tier 3: all countries with a GDP annual growth from 1 percent and below.

In January 2017, the AU Assembly decided that the scale of contributions should be revised based on the principles of ability to pay, solidarity and equitable burden-sharing, to avoid risk concentration (*Assembly/AU/Dec.635(XXVIII)*). The Executive Council, at its July 2017 Ordinary Session, asked the AUC to, amongst other things, support the Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment and Contributions to review the scale of assessment to be implemented from 2019 (*EX.CL/Dec.985(XXXI)*). In addition, the Executive Council asked the Ministerial Committee to consult on and review the sanction regime, for consideration and adoption by the January 2018 Summit.

The following table shows the scale of assessment and the dollar figures for 2018. The Scale of Assessment for Tier 1 Member States was adjusted down from 12 percent to 9.6 percent of the total after Morocco was readmitted in 2017.

Member State	Scale of Assessment	Assessed contribution 2018 (US\$)
Algeria	9.6	36,794,572.37
Egypt	9.6	36,794,572.37
Nigeria	9.6	36,794,572.37
South Africa	9.6	36,794,572.37
Morocco	9.6	36,794,572.37
Tier 1 total	48.000	183,972,861.83
Angola	8.000	30,662,143.64
Ethiopia	4.000	15,331,071.82
Kenya	3.443	13,196,220.07
Sudan	3.322	12,732,455.15
Libya	3.260	12,494,823.53
Côte d'Ivoire	3.000	11,498,303.86
Ghana	2.380	9,121,987.73
Tunisia	2.339	8,964,844.25
UR of Tanzania	1.656	6,347,063.73
DR Congo	1.488	5,703,158.72
Cameroon	1.457	5,584,342.91
Zambia	1.335	5,116,745.22
Uganda	1.141	4,373,188.24
Tier 2 total	36.821	141,126,348.87

Member State	Scale of Assessment	Assessed contribution 2018 (US\$)
Gabon	1.095	4,196,880.91
Chad	0.942	3,610,467.41
Equatorial Guinea	0.887	3,399,665.18
Mozambique	0.871	3,338,340.89
Botswana	0.842	3,227,190.62
Senegal	0.841	3,223,357.85
South Sudan	0.798	3,058,548.83
Congo	0.766	2,935,900.25
Zimbabwe	0.751	2,878,408.73
Namibia	0.697	2,671,439.26
Burkina Faso	0.685	2,625,446.05
Mauritius	0.679	2,602,449.44
Mali	0.619	2,372,483.36
Madagascar	0.605	2,318,824.61
Benin	0.473	1,812,899.24
Rwanda	0.432	1,655,755.76
Niger	0.422	1,617,428.08
Guinea	0.354	1,356,799.86
Sierra Leone	0.279	1,069,342.26
Togo	0.247	946,693.68
Mauritania	0.238	912,198.77
Malawi	0.217	831,710.65
Swaziland	0.216	827,877.88
Eritrea	0.196	751,222.52
Burundi	0.155	594,079.03
Lesotho	0.129	494,427.07
Liberia	0.111	425,437.24
Cabo Verde	0.106	406,273.40
Central African Republic	0.087	333,450.81
Djibouti	0.083	318,119.74
Seychelles	0.079	302,788.67
Somalia	0.076	291,290.36
Guinea-Bissau	0.055	210,802.24
Gambia	0.048	183,972.86
Sahrawi Republic	0.044	168,641.79
Comoros	0.037	141,812.41
São Tomé and Príncipe	0.017	65,157.06
Tier 3 total	15.179	58,177,584.79
Total assessed against budget	100.000	383,276,795.48

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

APPENDICES

APPENDICES

Appendix I: Constitutive Act of the African Union

We, Heads of State and Government of the Member States of the Organization of African Unity (OAU):

1. The President of the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria
2. The President of the Republic of Angola
3. The President of the Republic of Benin
4. The President of the Republic of Botswana
5. The President of Burkina Faso
6. The President of the Republic of Burundi
7. The President of the Republic of Cameroon
8. The President of the Republic of Cape Verde
9. The President of the Central African Republic
10. The President of the Republic of Chad
11. The President of the Islamic Federal Republic of the Comoros
12. The President of the Republic of the Congo
13. The President of the Republic of Côte d'Ivoire
14. The President of the Democratic Republic of Congo
15. The President of the Republic of Djibouti
16. The President of the Arab Republic of Egypt
17. The President of the State of Eritrea
18. The Prime Minister of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia
19. The President of the Republic of Equatorial Guinea
20. The President of the Gabonese Republic
21. The President of the Republic of The Gambia
22. The President of the Republic of Ghana
23. The President of the Republic of Guinea
24. The President of the Republic of Guinea-Bissau
25. The President of the Republic of Kenya
26. The Prime Minister of Lesotho
27. The President of the Republic of Liberia
28. The Leader of the 1st of September Revolution of the
Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
29. The President of the Republic of Madagascar
30. The President of the Republic of Malawi
31. The President of the Republic of Mali
32. The President of the Islamic Republic of Mauritania
33. The Prime Minister of the Republic of Mauritius
34. The President of the Republic of Mozambique
35. The President of the Republic of Namibia
36. The President of the Republic of Niger
37. The President of the Federal Republic of Nigeria
38. The President of the Republic of Rwanda
39. The President of the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic
40. The President of the Republic of Sao Tome and Principe
41. The President of the Republic of Senegal
42. The President of the Republic of Seychelles

43. The President of the Republic of Sierra Leone
44. The President of the Republic of Somalia
45. The President of the Republic of South Africa
46. The President of the Republic of Sudan
47. The King of Swaziland
48. The President of the United Republic of Tanzania
49. The President of the Togolese Republic
50. The President of the Republic of Tunisia
51. The President of the Republic of Uganda
52. The President of the Republic of Zambia
53. The President of the Republic of Zimbabwe

INSPIRED by the noble ideals which guided the founding fathers of our Continental Organization and generations of Pan-Africanists in their determination to promote unity, solidarity, cohesion and cooperation among the peoples of Africa and African States;

CONSIDERING the principles and objectives stated in the Charter of the Organization of African Unity and the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community;

RECALLING the heroic struggles waged by our peoples and our countries for political independence, human dignity and economic emancipation;

CONSIDERING that since its inception, the Organization of African Unity has played a determining and invaluable role in the liberation of the continent, the affirmation of a common identity and the process of attainment of the unity of our continent and has provided a unique framework for our collective action in Africa and in our relations with the rest of the world.

DETERMINED to take up the multifaceted challenges that confront our continent and peoples in the light of the social, economic and political changes taking place in the world;

CONVINCED of the need to accelerate the process of implementing the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community in order to promote the socio-economic development of Africa and to face more effectively the challenges posed by globalization;

GUIDED by our common vision of a united and strong Africa and by the need to build a partnership between governments and all segments of civil society, in particular women, youth and the private sector, in order to strengthen solidarity and cohesion among our peoples;

CONSCIOUS of the fact that the scourge of conflicts in Africa constitutes a major impediment to the socio-economic development of the continent and of the need to promote peace, security and stability as a prerequisite for the implementation of our development and integration agenda;

DETERMINED to promote and protect human and peoples' rights, consolidate democratic institutions and culture, and to ensure good governance and the rule of law;

FURTHER DETERMINED to take all necessary measures to strengthen our common institutions and provide them with the necessary powers and resources to enable them discharge their respective mandates effectively;

RECALLING the Declaration which we adopted at the Fourth Extraordinary Session of our Assembly in Sirte, the Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, on 9.9.99, in which we decided to establish an African Union, in conformity with the ultimate objectives of the Charter of our Continental Organization and the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community;

Have agreed as follows:**Article 1: Definitions**

In this Constitutive Act:

- “Act” means the present Constitutive Act;
- “AEC” means the African Economic Community;
- “Assembly” means the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Union;
- “Charter” means the Charter of the OAU;
- “Commission” means the Secretariat of the Union;
- “Committee” means a Specialized Technical Committee of the Union;
- “Council” means the Economic, Social and Cultural Council of the Union;
- “Court ” means the Court of Justice of the Union;
- “Executive Council” means the Executive Council of Ministers of the Union;
- “Member State” means a Member State of the Union;
- “OAU” means the Organization of African Unity;
- “Parliament” means the Pan-African Parliament of the Union;
- “Union” means the African Union established by the present Constitutive Act.

Article 2: Establishment

The African Union is hereby established in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

Article 3: Objectives

The objectives of the Union shall be to:

- (a) achieve greater unity and solidarity between the African countries and the peoples of Africa;
- (b) defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States;
- (c) accelerate the political and socio-economic integration of the continent;
- (d) promote and defend African common positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples;
- (e) encourage international cooperation, taking due account of the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- (f) promote peace, security, and stability on the continent;
- (g) promote democratic principles and institutions, popular participation and good governance;
- (h) promote and protect human and peoples' rights in accordance with the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights and other relevant human rights instruments;
- (i) establish the necessary conditions which enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations;
- (j) promote sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies;
- (k) promote co-operation in all fields of human activity to raise the living standards of African peoples;
- (l) coordinate and harmonize the policies between the existing and future Regional Economic Communities for the gradual attainment of the objectives of the Union;
- (m) advance the development of the continent by promoting research in all fields, in particular in science and technology;
- (n) work with relevant international partners in the eradication of preventable diseases and the promotion of good health on the continent.

Article 4: Principles

The Union shall function in accordance with the following principles:

- (a) sovereign equality and interdependence among Member States of the Union;
- (b) respect of borders existing on achievement of independence;
- (c) participation of the African peoples in the activities of the Union;
- (d) establishment of a common defence policy for the African Continent;
- (e) peaceful resolution of conflicts among Member States of the Union through such appropriate means as may be decided upon by the Assembly;
- (f) prohibition of the use of force or threat to use force among Member States of the Union;
- (g) non-interference by any Member State in the internal affairs of another;
- (h) the right of the Union to intervene in a Member State pursuant to a decision of the Assembly in respect of grave circumstances, namely: war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity;
- (i) peaceful co-existence of Member States and their right to live in peace and security;
- (j) the right of Member States to request intervention from the Union in order to restore peace and security;
- (k) promotion of self-reliance within the framework of the Union;
- (l) promotion of gender equality;
- (m) respect for democratic principles, human rights, the rule of law and good governance;
- (n) promotion of social justice to ensure balanced economic development;
- (o) respect for the sanctity of human life, condemnation and rejection of impunity and political assassination, acts of terrorism and subversive activities;
- (p) condemnation and rejection of unconstitutional changes of governments.

Article 5: Organs of the Union

1. The organs of the Union shall be:
 - (a) The Assembly of the Union;
 - (b) The Executive Council;
 - (c) The Pan-African Parliament;
 - (d) The Court of Justice;
 - (e) The Commission;
 - (f) The Permanent Representatives Committee;
 - (g) The Specialized Technical Committees;
 - (h) The Economic, Social and Cultural Council;
 - (i) The Financial Institutions;
2. Other organs that the Assembly may decide to establish.

Article 6: The Assembly

1. The Assembly shall be composed of Heads of States and Government or their duly accredited representatives.
2. The Assembly shall be the supreme organ of the Union.
3. The Assembly shall meet at least once a year in ordinary session. At the request of any Member State and on approval by a two-thirds majority of the Member States, the Assembly shall meet in extraordinary session.
4. The Office of the Chairman of the Assembly shall be held for a period of one year by a Head of State or Government elected after consultations among the Member States.

Article 7: Decisions of the Assembly

1. The Assembly shall take its decisions by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority of the Member States of the Union. However, procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, shall be decided by a simple majority.
2. Two-thirds of the total membership of the Union shall form a quorum at any meeting of the Assembly.

Article 8: Rules of Procedure of the Assembly

The Assembly shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

Article 9: Powers and Functions of the Assembly

1. The functions of the Assembly shall be to:
 - (a) determine the common policies of the Union;
 - (b) receive, consider and take decisions on reports and recommendations from the other organs of the Union;
 - (c) consider requests for Membership of the Union;
 - (d) establish any organ of the Union;
 - (e) monitor the implementation of policies and decisions of the Union as well ensure compliance by all Member States;
 - (f) adopt the budget of the Union;
 - (g) give directives to the Executive Council on the management of conflicts, war and other emergency situations and the restoration of peace;
 - (h) appoint and terminate the appointment of the judges of the Court of Justice;
 - (i) appoint the Chairman of the Commission and his or her deputy or deputies and Commissioners of the Commission and determine their functions and terms of office.
2. The Assembly may delegate any of its powers and functions to any organ of the Union.

Article 10: The Executive Council

1. The Executive Council shall be composed of the Ministers of Foreign Affairs or such other Ministers or Authorities as are designated by the Governments of Member States.
2. The Executive Council shall meet at least twice a year in ordinary session. It shall also meet in an extra-ordinary session at the request of any Member State and upon approval by two-thirds of all Member States.

Article 11: Decisions of the Executive Council

1. The Executive Council shall take its decisions by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority of the Member States. However, procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, shall be decided by a simple majority.
2. Two-thirds of the total membership of the Union shall form a quorum at any meeting of the Executive Council.

Article 12: Rules of Procedure of the Executive Council

The Executive Council shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

Article 13: Functions of the Executive Council

1. The Executive Council shall coordinate and take decisions on policies in areas of common interest to the Member States, including the following:
 - (a) foreign trade;
 - (b) energy, industry and mineral resources;
 - (c) food, agricultural and animal resources, livestock production and forestry;
 - (d) water resources and irrigation;
 - (e) environmental protection, humanitarian action and disaster response and relief;
 - (f) transport and communications;
 - (g) insurance;
 - (h) education, culture, health and human resources development;
 - (i) science and technology;
 - (j) nationality, residency and immigration matters;
 - (k) social security, including the formulation of mother and child care policies, as well as policies relating to the disabled and the handicapped;
 - (l) establishment of a system of African awards, medals and prizes.
2. The Executive Council shall be responsible to the Assembly. It shall consider issues referred to it and monitor the implementation of policies formulated by the Assembly.
3. The Executive Council may delegate any of its powers and functions mentioned in paragraph 1 of this Article to the Specialized Technical Committees established under Article 14 of this Act.

Article 14: The Specialized Technical Committees Establishment and Composition

1. There is hereby established the following Specialized Technical Committees, which shall be responsible to the Executive Council:
 - (a) The Committee on Rural Economy and Agricultural Matters;
 - (b) The Committee on Monetary and Financial Affairs;
 - (c) The Committee on Trade, Customs and Immigration Matters;
 - (d) The Committee on Industry, Science and Technology, Energy, Natural Resources and Environment;
 - (e) The Committee on Transport, Communications and Tourism;
 - (f) The Committee on Health, Labour and Social Affairs; and
 - (g) The Committee on Education, Culture and Human Resources.
2. The Assembly shall, whenever it deems appropriate, restructure the existing Committees or establish other Committees.
3. The Specialized Technical Committees shall be composed of Ministers or senior officials responsible for sectors falling within their respective areas of competence.

Article 15: Functions of the Specialized Technical Committees

Each Committee shall within its field of competence:

- (a) prepare projects and programmes of the Union and submit it to the Executive Council;
- (b) ensure the supervision, follow-up and the evaluation of the implementation of decisions taken by the organs of the Union;
- (c) ensure the coordination and harmonization of projects and programmes of the Union;
- (d) submit to the Executive Council either on its own initiative or at the request of the Executive Council, reports and recommendations on the implementation of the provisions of this Act; and
- (e) carry out any other functions assigned to it for the purpose of ensuring the implementation of the provisions of this Act.

Article 16: Meetings

Subject to any directives given by the Executive Council, each Committee shall meet as often as necessary and shall prepare its Rules of Procedure and submit them to the Executive Council for approval.

Article 17: The Pan-African Parliament

1. In order to ensure the full participation of African peoples in the development and economic integration of the continent, a Pan-African Parliament shall be established.
2. The composition, powers, functions and organization of the Pan-African Parliament shall be defined in a protocol relating thereto.

Article 18: The Court of Justice

1. A Court of Justice of the Union shall be established;
2. The statute, composition and functions of the Court of Justice shall be defined in a protocol relating thereto.

Article 19: The Financial Institutions

The Union shall have the following financial institutions whose rules and regulations shall be defined in protocols relating thereto:

- (a) The African Central Bank;
- (b) The African Monetary Fund;
- (c) The African Investment Bank.

Article 20: The Commission

1. There shall be established a Commission of the Union, which shall be the Secretariat of the Union.
2. The Commission shall be composed of the Chairman, his or her deputy or deputies and the Commissioners. They shall be assisted by the necessary staff for the smooth functioning of the Commission.
3. The structure, functions and regulations of the Commission shall be determined by the Assembly.

Article 21: The Permanent Representatives Committee

1. There shall be established a Permanent Representatives Committee. It shall be composed of Permanent Representatives to the Union and other Plenipotentiaries of Member States.
2. The Permanent Representatives Committee shall be charged with the responsibility of preparing the work of the Executive Council and acting on the Executive Council's instructions. It may set up such sub-committees or working groups as it may deem necessary.

Article 22: The Economic, Social and Cultural Council

1. The Economic, Social and Cultural Council shall be an advisory organ composed of different social and professional groups of the Member States of the Union.
2. The functions, powers, composition and organization of the Economic, Social and Cultural Council shall be determined by the Assembly.

Article 23: Imposition of Sanctions

1. The Assembly shall determine the appropriate sanctions to be imposed on any Member State that defaults in the payment of its contributions to the budget of the Union in the following manner: denial of the right to speak at meetings, to vote, to present candidates for any position or post within the Union or to benefit from any activity or commitments, therefrom;
2. Furthermore, any Member State that fails to comply with the decisions and policies of the Union may be subjected to other sanctions, such as the denial of transport and communications links with other Member States, and other measures of a political and economic nature to be determined by the Assembly.

Article 24: The Headquarters of the Union

1. The Headquarters of the Union shall be in Addis Ababa in the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia.
2. There may be established such other offices of the Union as the Assembly may, on the recommendation of the Executive Council, determine.

Article 25: Working Languages

The working languages of the Union and all its institutions shall be, if possible, African languages, Arabic, English, French and Portuguese.

Article 26: Interpretation

The Court shall be seized with matters of interpretation arising from the application or implementation of this Act. Pending its establishment, such matters shall be submitted to the Assembly of the Union, which shall decide by a two-thirds majority.

Article 27: Signature, Ratification and Accession

1. This Act shall be open to signature, ratification and accession by the Member States of the OAU in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.
2. The instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the OAU.
3. Any Member State of the OAU acceding to this Act after its entry into force shall deposit the instrument of accession with the Chairman of the Commission.

Article 28: Entry into Force

This Act shall enter into force thirty (30) days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by two-thirds of the Member States of the OAU.

Article 29: Admission to Membership

1. Any African State may, at any time after the entry into force of this Act, notify the Chairman of the Commission of its intention to accede to this Act and to be admitted as a member of the Union.
2. The Chairman of the Commission shall, upon receipt of such notification, transmit copies thereof to all Member States. Admission shall be decided by a simple majority of the Member States. The decision of each Member State shall be transmitted to the Chairman of the Commission who shall, upon receipt of the required number of votes, communicate the decision to the State concerned.

Article 30: Suspension

Governments which shall come to power through unconstitutional means shall not be allowed to participate in the activities of the Union.

Article 31: Cessation of Membership

1. Any State which desires to renounce its membership shall forward a written notification to the Chairman of the Commission, who shall inform Member States thereof. At the end of one year from the date of such notification, if not withdrawn, the Act shall cease to apply with respect to the renouncing State, which shall thereby cease to belong to the Union.
2. During the period of one year referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article, any Member State wishing to withdraw from the Union shall comply with the provisions of this Act and shall be bound to discharge its obligations under this Act up to the date of its withdrawal.

Article 32: Amendment and Revision

1. Any Member State may submit proposals for the amendment or revision of this Act.
2. Proposals for amendment or revision shall be submitted to the Chairman of the Commission who shall transmit same to Member States within thirty (30) days of receipt thereof.
3. The Assembly, upon the advice of the Executive Council, shall examine these proposals within a period of one year following notification of Member States, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2 of this Article;
4. Amendments or revisions shall be adopted by the Assembly by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority and submitted for ratification by all Member States in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures. They shall enter into force thirty (30) days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification with the Chairman of the Commission by a two-thirds majority of the Member States.

Article 33: Transitional Arrangements and Final Provisions

1. This Act shall replace the Charter of the Organization of African Unity. However, the Charter shall remain operative for a transitional period of one year or such further period as may be determined by the Assembly, following the entry into force of the Act, for the purpose of enabling the OAU/AEC to undertake the necessary measures regarding the devolution of its assets and liabilities to the Union and all matters relating thereto.
2. The provisions of this Act shall take precedence over and supersede any inconsistent or contrary provisions of the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community.
3. Upon the entry into force of this Act, all necessary measures shall be undertaken to implement its provisions and to ensure the establishment of the organs provided for under the Act in accordance with any directives or decisions which may be adopted in this regard by the Parties thereto within the transitional period stipulated above.
4. Pending the establishment of the Commission, the OAU General Secretariat shall be the interim Secretariat of the Union.
5. This Act, drawn up in four (4) original texts in the Arabic, English, French and Portuguese languages, all four (4) being equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the OAU and, after its entry into force, with the Chairman of the Commission who shall transmit a certified true copy of the Act to the Government of each signatory State. The Secretary-General of the OAU and the Chairman of the Commission shall notify all signatory States of the dates of the deposit of the instruments of ratification or accession and shall upon entry into force of this Act register the same with the Secretariat of the United Nations.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, WE have adopted this Act.

Done at Lomé, Togo, this 11th day of July, 2000.

Appendix II: Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union

The Member States of the African Union States Parties to the Constitutive Act of the African Union

Have agreed to adopt amendments to the Constitutive Act as follows:

Article 1: Definitions

In this Protocol, the following expressions shall have the meanings assigned to them hereunder unless otherwise specified:

“Act” means the Constitutive Act

“Assembly” means the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the African Union

“Chairperson” means chairperson of the Assembly

“Court” means the Court of Justice of the Union and Court of Justice has the same meaning

“Union” means the African Union

Article 2: Preamble

In the first paragraph of the Preamble to the Constitutive Act, the replacement of the words “founding fathers” with “founders”

Article 3: Objectives

In Article 3 of the Act (Objectives), the insertion of three new subparagraphs (i), (p) and (q) with consequential renumbering of subparagraphs:

The objectives of the Union shall be to:

.....

(i) ensure the effective participation of women in decision-making, particularly in the political, economic and socio-cultural areas;

.....

(p) develop and promote common policies on trade, defence and foreign relations to ensure the defence of the Continent and the strengthening of its negotiating positions;

(q) invite and encourage the full participation of the African Diaspora as an important part of our Continent, in the building of the African Union.

Article 4: Principles

In Article 4 of the Act (Principles), the expansion of subparagraph (h) and the insertion of two new subparagraphs (q) and (r):

.....

(h) the right of the Union to intervene in a Member State pursuant to a decision of the Assembly in respect of grave circumstances, namely: war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity as well as a serious threat to legitimate order to restore peace and stability to the Member State of the Union upon the recommendation of the Peace and Security Council;

.....

(q) restraint by any Member State from entering into any treaty or alliance that is incompatible with the principles and objectives of the Union;

(r) prohibition of any Member State from allowing the use of its territory as a base for subversion against another Member State.

Article 5: Organs of the Union

In Article 5 of the Act (Organs of the Union), the insertion of a new subparagraph (f) with consequential renumbering of subsequent subparagraphs:

.....

(f) The Peace and Security Council

.....

Article 6: The Assembly

In Article 6 of the Act (The Assembly) and where-ever else it occurs in the Act, the substitution of the word "Chairman" with "Chairperson"; the deletion of the second sentence of subparagraph 3 and the insertion of new paragraphs 4, 5, 6 and 7.

.....

3. The Assembly shall meet at least once a year in ordinary session.
4. At the initiative of the Chairperson after due consultation with all Member States, or at the request of any Member State and upon approval by two-thirds majority of Member States, the Assembly shall meet in Extraordinary Session.
5. The Assembly shall elect its Chairperson from among the Heads of State or Government at the beginning of each ordinary session and on the basis of rotation for a period of one year renewable.
6. The Chairperson shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen by the Assembly on the basis of equitable geographical representation.
7. Where the Assembly meets at the Headquarters, an election of the Chairperson shall be held taking into account the principle of rotation.

Article 7: Functions of the Chairperson of the Assembly

The insertion in the Act of a new Article 7 (bis):

1. The Chairperson shall represent the Union, during his/her tenure with a view to promoting the objectives and principles of the African Union as stipulated in Articles 3 and 4 of the Act. He/She shall also, with the collaboration of the Chairperson of the Commission, carry out the functions of the Assembly set out in Article 9(e) and (g) of the Act.
2. The Chairperson may convene the meeting of the other organs through their Chairpersons or Chief Executives and in accordance with their respective Rules of Procedure.

Article 8: The Executive Council

In Article 10 of the Act (The Executive Council), the insertion of a new paragraph 3:

.....

3. The Chairperson of the Executive Council shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen by the Executive Council on the basis of equitable geographical representation.

Article 9: Peace and Security Council

The insertion in the Act of a new Article 20(bis):

1. There is hereby established, a Peace and Security Council (PSC) of the Union, which shall be the standing decision-making organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts.
2. The functions, powers, composition and organization of the PSC shall be determined by the Assembly and set out in a protocol relating thereto.

Article 10: The Permanent Representatives Committee

In Article 21 of the Act (The Permanent Representatives Committee) the insertion of a new paragraph 3:

.....

3. The Chairperson of the Permanent Representatives Committee shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen on the basis of equitable geographical representation.

Article 11: Official Languages

In Article 25 of the Act (Working Languages), replace the title “Working Languages” by “Official Languages” and substitute the existing provision with:

1. The official languages of the Union and all its institutions shall be Arabic, English, French, Portuguese, Spanish, Kiswahili and any other African language.
2. The Executive Council shall determine the process and practical modalities for the use of official languages as working languages.

Article 12: Cessation of Membership

Article 31 of the Act (Cessation of Membership) is deleted.

Article 13: Entry into Force

This Protocol shall enter into force thirty days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by a two-thirds majority of the Member States.

Adopted by the 1st Extraordinary Session of the Assembly of the Union in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia on 3 February 2003

and

by the 2nd Ordinary Session of the Assembly of the Union in Maputo, Mozambique on 11 July 2003

Appendix III: African Union legal instruments

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/deposit
OAU Charter	25 May 1963	25 May 1963	
General Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Organization of African Unity	25 October 1965	25 October 1965	4 November 2016
Phyto-Sanitary Convention for Africa	13 September 1967	This convention does not require signatures and does not contain any provision relating to its entry into force.	2 September 2016
African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources	15 September 1968	16 June 1969	24 January 2013
African Civil Aviation Commission Constitution	17 January 1969	15 March 1972	24 January 2013
OAU Convention Governing the Specific Aspects of Refugee Problems in Africa	10 September 1969	20 January 1974	19 May 2016
Constitution of the Association of African Trade Promotion Organizations	18 January 1974	28 March 2012	01 August 2016
Inter-African Convention Establishing an African Technical Co-operation Programme	1 August 1975	30 days after deposit of the 10th instrument of ratification.	21 February 2017
Cultural Charter for Africa	5 July 1976	19 September 1990	26 September 2007
Convention for the Elimination of Mercenarism in Africa	3 July 1977	22 April 1985	27 July 2015
Additional Protocol to the OAU General Convention on Privileges and Immunities	1 June 1980	This Statute enters into force for each state on the date of deposit of the instrument of accession.	1 August 2016
African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights	1 June 1981	21 October 1986	19 May 2016
Convention for the Establishment of the African Centre for Fertilizer Development	1 July 1985		23 June 2016 ¹
Agreement for the Establishment of the African Rehabilitation Institute (ARI)	17 July 1985	2 December 1991	10 June 2016

Note

- 1 This Convention enters into force for Member States that have deposited their instruments of ratification when the host government (Zimbabwe) and at least five other governments have deposited their instruments of ratification.

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/deposit
African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child	1 July 1990	29 November 1999	1 August 2016
Bamako Convention on the Ban of the Import into Africa and the Control of Transboundary Movement and Management of Hazardous Wastes within Africa	30 January 1991	22 April 1998	7 March 2017
Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community	3 June 1991	12 May 1994	24 January 2013
African Maritime Transport Charter	11 June 1994		27 January 2012
The African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Pelindaba Treaty)	11 April 1996	15 July 2009	22 February 2017
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights	9 June 1998	25 January 2004	8 February 2016
OAU Convention on the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism	14 July 1999	26 December 2002	24 May 2017
Constitutive Act of the African Union	11 July 2000	26 May 2001	31 January 2017
Protocol to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community Relating to the Pan-African Parliament	2 March 2001	14 December 2003	29 January 2016
Convention of the African Energy Commission	11 July 2001	13 December 2006	7 March 2017
Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union	9 July 2002	26 December 2003	7 March 2017
African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (Revised Version)	11 July 2003	11 July 2016	7 March 2017
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa	11 July 2003	25 November 2005	23 June 2017
Protocol of the Court of Justice of the African Union	11 July 2003	11 February 2009	7 March 2017
African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption	11 July 2003	5 August 2006	30 January 2017
Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union	11 July 2003		24 January 2013

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/deposit
Protocol to the OAU Convention of the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism	2 July 2004	26 February 2014	24 May 2017
The African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact	31 January 2005	18 December 2009	7 March 2017
Charter for African Cultural Renaissance	24 January 2006	30 days after a two-thirds majority deposit of instruments of ratification.	24 May 2017
African Youth Charter	2 July 2006	8 August 2009	10 February 2016
African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance	30 January 2007	15 February 2012	13 April 2017
Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights	1 July 2008	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	7 March 2017
Statute of the African Union Commission on International Law	4 February 2009	4 February 2009	4 February 2009
African Charter on Statistics	4 February 2009	8 February 2015	24 May 2017
Protocol on the African Investment Bank	4 February 2009	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	29 August 2016
African Union Convention for the Protection and Assistance of Internally Displaced Persons in Africa (Kampala Convention)	23 October 2009	6 December 2012	24 May 2017
Revised Constitution of the African Civil Aviation Commission	16 December 2009	11 May 2010	16 August 2017
Revised African Maritime Transport Charter	26 July 2010	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 July 2017
African Charter on Values and Principles of Public Service and Administration	31 January 2011	23 July 2016	24 January 2017
Agreement for the Establishment of the African Risk Capacity (ARC) Agency	23 November 2012	23 November 2012	24 March 2017
African Charter on the Values and Principles of Decentralisation, Local Governance and Local Development	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 July 2017
African Union Convention on Cross-Border Cooperation (Niamey Convention)	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 July 2017
Protocol on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	03 July 2017

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/deposit
Protocol on the Establishment of the African Monetary Fund and the Statute of the African Monetary Fund	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification and the payment of at least 25 percent of the minimum paid-up capital.	4 July 2017
Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union relating to the Pan-African Parliament	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 28th instrument of ratification (simple majority of Member States).	21 April 2017
African Union Convention on Cyber-Security and Personal Data Protection	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 July 2017
Road Safety Charter	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 July 2017
Statute of the Africa CDC and its framework of operation	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	
Statute of the African Union Sports Council	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	
Statute of the African Minerals Development Centre	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 July 2017
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Older Persons	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 July 2017
Model Law on Medicine Regulation	30 January 2016		
Statute on the Establishment of Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	
Statute of the African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC)	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	
Statute of the African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	
Statute of the Pan-African Intellectual Property Organisation (PAIPO)	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 July 2017
Amended Statute of the Pan African University	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	
African Charter on Maritime Security, Safety and Development	15 October 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	30 January 2017
Statute of the African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)	30 January 2017		

Appendix IV: Calendar of African Union days, years and decades

African Union days: 2018

African Day of School Feeding: 1 March
 Africa Environment and Wangari Maathai Day: 3 March²
 Africa Music Day: 24 April
 Africa Day: 25 May
 Africa Border Day: 7 June
 Africa Child Day: 16 June
 African Refugee Day/World Refugee Day: 20 June
 African Public Service Day: 23 June
 Day of Africa's Scientific Renaissance: 30 June
 African Anti-Corruption Day: 11 July
 Africa Day of Seas and Oceans: 25 July
 Pan-African Women's Day: 31 July
 Africa Day of Decentralisation and Local Development: 10 August
 African Traditional Medicine Day: 31 August
 African Union Day: 9 September
 Africa Human Rights Day: 21 October
 Africa Food Security and Nutrition Day: 30 October
 Africa Youth Day: 1 November
 African Statistics Day: 18 November
 Africa Industrialisation Day: 20 November
 Africa Telecommunications and ICT Day: 7 December
 Day of African Sport: 14 December

African Union years

Winning the Fight Against Corruption: A Sustainable Path to Africa's Transformation: 2018
 Harnessing Demographic Dividend through Investments in the Youth: 2017
 African Year of Human Rights with Particular Focus on the Rights of Women: 2016
 Women Empowerment and Development towards Africa's Agenda 2063: 2015
 Year of Agriculture and Food Security: 2014
 Pan Africanism and African Renaissance: 2013

African Union decades

Decade on Civil Registration and Vital Statistics: 2017–26
 Second Decade of Education for Africa: 2015–25
 Africa's Decade of Sustainable Energy: 2014–24
 Decade for Youth Development: 2009–18
 African Decade for Technical, Professional and Entrepreneurial Training and Youth Employment: 2018–27
 Second African Decade of Persons with Disabilities: 2010–19
 African Union Decade of Women: 2010–20

Note

2 Wangari Maathai was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 2004 for her contribution to sustainable development, democracy and peace.

Appendix V: African Union Anthem

Let us all unite and celebrate together
The victories won for our liberation
Let us dedicate ourselves to rise together
To defend our liberty and unity

*O Sons and Daughters of Africa
Flesh of the Sun and Flesh of the Sky
Let us make Africa the Tree of Life*

Let us all unite and sing together
To uphold the bonds that frame our destiny
Let us dedicate ourselves to fight together
For lasting peace and justice on earth

*O Sons and Daughters of Africa
Flesh of the Sun and Flesh of the Sky
Let us make Africa the Tree of Life*

Let us all unite and toil together
To give the best we have to Africa
The cradle of mankind and fount of culture
Our pride and hope at break of dawn

*O Sons and Daughters of Africa
Flesh of the Sun and Flesh of the Sky
Let us make Africa the Tree of Life*

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

ACRONYMS

ACRONYMS

A

AACB	Association of African Central Banks
AACC	African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission
AASC	Association of African Sports Confederations
ACALAN	African Academy of Languages
ACB	African Central Bank
ACBF	African Capacity Building Foundation
ACERWC	African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
ACHPR	African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights
ACIRC	African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises
ACP	African, Caribbean and Pacific
ACRWC	African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
ACSRT	African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism
ADF	African Development Fund
AEC	African Economic Community
AFCAC	African Civil Aviation Commission
AfCHPR	African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights
AFCONE	African Commission on Nuclear Energy
AfDB	African Development Bank
AFISMA	African Union led International Support Mission in Mali
AFRAA	African Airlines Association
AFREC	African Energy Commission
Africa CDC	Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention
AFRIPOL	African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (previously the African Mechanism for Police Cooperation)
AFSEC	African Electrotechnical Standardization Commission
AGA	African Governance Architecture
AGN	African Group of Negotiators (on Climate Change)
AGOA	African Growth Opportunity Act
AHRM	Administration and Human Resources Management (Directorate of)
AIB	African Investment Bank
AIDA	Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa
AIHSRN	Africa integrated high-speed train network
AIR	African Institute for Remittances
AJOC	Abyei Joint Oversight Committee
AMCEN	African Ministerial Conference on Environment
AMCOMET	African Union Conference of Ministers Responsible for Meteorology
AMCOST	African Conference of Ministers Responsible for Science and Technology
AMDC	African Minerals Development Centre
AMF	African Monetary Fund
AMIB	African Union Mission in Burundi
AMIS	African Union Mission in Sudan
AMISEC	African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros
AMISOM	African Union Mission in Somalia
AMRSNET	Antimicrobial Resistance Surveillance Network

AMV	Africa Mining Vision
ANOCA	Association of National Olympic Committees of Africa
AOMA	African Ombudsman and Mediators Association
AOSTI	African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation
APR	African Peer Review
APRM	African Peer Review Mechanism
APSA	African Peace and Security Architecture
APUA	Association of Power Utility for Africa
ARC	African Risk Capacity
ARI	African Rehabilitation Institute
ASACOF	Africa–South America Cooperation Forum
ASF	African Standby Force
ASRIC	African Scientific Research and Innovation Council
ATU	African Telecommunications Union
AU	African Union
AUABC	African Union Advisory Board on Corruption
AUAMOT	African Union African Ministers of Trade
AUBP	African Union Border Programme
AUC	African Union Commission
AUCIL	African Union Commission on International Law
AUHIP	African Union High-Level Implementation Panel for Sudan and South Sudan
AU-IBAR	African Union–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources
AUSC	African Union Sports Council

B

BIAT	Boosting Intra-African Trade
-------------	------------------------------

C

CAADP	Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme
CADSP	Common African Defence and Security Policy
CAHOSCC	Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change
CAPA	Committee on Audit and Public Accounts
CBOs	Community-based organisations
CELHTO	Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition
CEMA	Conference of Energy Ministers of Africa
CEN-SAD	Community of Sahel-Saharan States
CEWS	Continental Early Warning System
CFTA	Continental Free Trade Area
CIDO	Citizens and Diaspora Directorate
CIEFFA	International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa
CISSA	Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa
CLB	Continental Logistics Base
COMEDAF	Conference of Ministers Responsible for Education
COMESA	Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa
CONOPs	Concept of Operations
CRDTO	Centre for Research and Documentation for Oral Tradition
CSOs	Civil society organisations

D

DCMP	Directorate of Conference Management and Publications
DFS	Department of Field Support
DIC	Directorate of Information and Communication
DPA	Department of Political Affairs
DPKO	Department of Peacekeeping Operations (UN)
DREA	Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry

E

EAC	East African Community
EAC	Extraordinary African Chambers
EACDS	Eastern Africa Committee of Chiefs of Defence Staff
EASF	Eastern Africa Standby Force
EASFCOM	Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism
EBID	Bank for Investment and Development (ECOWAS)
ECCAS	Economic Community of Central African States
ECOSOC	Economic and Social Council (UN)
ECOSOCC	Economic, Social and Cultural Council (AU)
ECOWAS	Economic Community of West African States
ECREEE	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Centre for Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency
EGDC	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Gender Development Centre
ERERA	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Regional Electricity Regulatory Authority
ESCC	Economic, Social and Cultural Council (CEN-SAD)
ESF	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Standby Force
EU	European Union
EYSDC	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Youth and Sports Development Centre

F

FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
FC-G5S	Joint Force (Force Conjointe) of the G5 Sahel
FemWise-Africa	African Network of Women in Conflict Prevention and Peace Mediation
FOCAC	China-Africa Cooperation Forum
FTYIP	First Ten-Year Implementation Plan

G

GCOD	Gender Coordination and Outreach
GIABA	Inter-Governmental Action Group against Money Laundering and Terrorism Financing in West Africa
GPDD	Gender Policy and Development Division (of the Directorate of Women, Gender and Development)
GPSP	African Union Gender Peace and Security Programme

H

HATC	High-Level Committee on African Trade
HRMOM	Human Rights and Military Observers Mission (in Burundi)
HSGIC	Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee
HSGOC	Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee

I

IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
IAIDA	Institutional Architecture for Infrastructure Development in Africa
IAPSC	Inter-African Phytosanitary Council
IBED	Inter-African Bureau of Epizootic Diseases
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ICC	International Criminal Court
ICGLR	International Conference on the Great Lakes Region
ICPO-INTERPOL	International Criminal Police Organization
ICRC	International Committee of the Red Cross
ICT	Information communications technology
IDPs	Internally displaced persons
IFAD	International Fund for Agricultural Development
IFRC	International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
IGAD	Intergovernmental Authority on Development
IGADD	Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development
ILO	International Labour Organization
IMF	International Monetary Fund
International IDEA	International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance
IOM	International Organization for Migration
IPED	Pan African Institute for Education for Development
IPSAS	International Public Sector Accounting Standards
IPU-IGAD	Inter-Parliamentary Union
ISC	Intelligence and Security Committee
ISCTRC	International Scientific Council for Research and Control of Trypanosomiasis
ISC	Intelligence and Security Committee
ISCTRC	International Scientific Council for Research and Control of Trypanosomiasis
ITU	International Telecommunication Union

J

JCM	Joint Coordination Mechanism
JSSO	Joint Secretariat Support Office

L

LCBC	Lake Chad Basin Commission
LRA	Lord's Resistance Army

M

MAES	African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros
MENUB	United Nations Electoral Observation Mission in Burundi
MICOPAX	Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic
MINURSO	United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara
MINUSCA	United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic
MINUSMA	United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali
MISAHEL	African Union Mission for Mali and Sahel
MISCA	African Union led International Support Mission in Central African Republic
MNJTF	Multinational Joint Task Force
MoU	Memorandum of understanding

N

NARC	North African Regional Capability
NEPAD	New Partnership for Africa's Development
NGOs	Non-governmental organisations
NHRIs	National human rights institutions
NPCA	New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Planning and Coordinating Agency
NTF	Nigeria Trust Fund

O

OAU	Organization of African Unity
OHCHR	Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights
OIA	Office of Internal Audit
OIE	World Organisation for Animal Health (French acronym)
OIF	Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie
OLC	Office of the Legal Counsel
OSAA	(UN) Office of the Special Adviser on Africa

P

PAHO	Pan-American Health Organization
PAIDA	Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda (AU-UN)
PAIPO	Pan-African Intellectual Property Organisation
PANVAC	Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre
PanWise	Pan-African Network of the Wise
PAP	Pan-African Parliament
PAPU	Pan African Postal Union
PATTEC	Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign
PAU	Pan African University
PAWD	Pan African Women's Day
PAWO	Pan African Women's Organization
PBFA	Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting (Directorate of)
PCRD	Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development
PIDA	Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa
PLANELM	Planning Element

PMCD	Partnership Management and Coordination Division
PPDU	Projects Preparation and Development Unit (ECOWAS)
PRC	Permanent Representatives Committee
PSC	Peace and Security Council
PSOD	Peace Support Operations Division
PSOs	Peace support operations
PSSG	Police Strategic Support Group (AU)
PTA	Preferential Trade Area
PTC	Permanent Tripartite Commission
PYU	Pan African Youth Union

R

RAAF	Regional Agency for Agriculture and Food (ECOWAS)
RCCs	Regional Collaborating Centres
RCI-LRA	Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army
RECs	Regional Economic Communities
RECSA	Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons
RISLNET	Regional Integrated Surveillance and Laboratory Networks
RIU	Reform Implementation Unit
RLDs	Regional Logistics Depots
RMs	Regional Mechanisms
RPID-FDH	Regional Programme for the Integrated Development of the Fouta Djallon Highlands
RTF	Regional task force

S

SAATM	single African air transport market
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SADCC	Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference
SAFGRAD	Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development
SARO	African Union Southern Africa Region Office
SCSA	Supreme Council for Sport in Africa
SDGEA	Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa
SNCs	Southern African Development Community (SADC) national committees
SPLM/A	Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army
SPPMERM	Strategic Planning, Policy, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation (AUC Directorate of)
STATAFRIC	AU Institute for Statistics
STC	Specialised Technical Committee
STI	Science, technology and innovation
STISA	Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa
STRC	Scientific, Technical and Research Commission

T

TCCA	Technical Cooperation Committee in Africa
TICAD	Tokyo International Conference on African Development
TVET	Technical and Vocational Education Training
TYCBP-AU	Ten-year capacity building programme for the African Union

U

UAE	United Arab Emirates
UK	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
UN	United Nations
UNAIDS	United Nations Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS
UNAMID	African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNDSS	UN Department of Safety and Security
UNECA	United Nations Economic Commission for Africa
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
UNHCR	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNICEF	United Nations Children’s Fund
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
UNMIS	United Nations Mission in Sudan
UNOAU	United Nations Office to the African Union
UNOCHA	United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs
UNODC	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
UNOPS	United Nations Office for Project Services
UNOSAA	United Nations Office of the Special Adviser on Africa
UNSC	United Nations Security Council
UN-Women	United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women
UMA	Union of Arab Maghreb States (or Arab Maghreb Union)
UPU	Universal Postal Union
USA	United States of America
USAU	US Mission to the African Union

W

WAHO	West African Health Organisation
WAMA	West African Monetary Agency
WAMI	West African Monetary Institute
WAPP	West African Power Pool
WEC	World Energy Council
WFP	World Food Programme
WFP-LO	World Food Programme Liaison Office
WGDD	Women, Gender and Development (Directorate of)
WHO	World Health Organization

X

XCF	Extreme Climate Facility
------------	--------------------------

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2018

INDEX

INDEX

Bold page numbers refer to the main entry.

A

- Abuja Treaty (establishing the African Economic Community) **14, 17, 54, 108, 130, 131, 138**
- Abyei Joint Oversight Committee (AJOC) **68**
- academia **18, 19, 73, 89, 115**
- Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) **26, 59, 95**
- accounting **39, 92**
- Action Plan for Boosting Intra-African Trade (BIAT) **26**
- Addis Ababa Headquarters (of the AU) **12, 23, 84**
- Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters (of the PRC) **46**
- Advisory Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters (of the PRC) **39–40, 46**
- advocacy **25, 33, 59, 73, 89, 94, 97, 153, 174**
- Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC) **94, 173–175, 193, 194**
- Africa50 Infrastructure Fund **184–185**
- Africa Mining Vision (AMV) **59, 95, 164**
- Africa–China **19, 186–187**
- Africa–European Union (EU) Partnership **186**
- Africa–India **187**
- Africa–Japan **187**
- Africa–Korea **188**
- Africa–League of Arab States **185**
- Africa–South America Cooperation Forum (ASACOF) **186**
- Africa–Turkey **187–188**
- African Academy of Languages (ACALAN) **94, 176**
- African Airlines Association (AFRAA) **159–160**
- African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC) **56, 177**
- African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF) **135, 178, 188**
- African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC) **58, 76**
- African Central Bank (ACB) **10, 18, 96, 130**
- African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT) **93, 171–172**
- African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights **13, 118, 120, 123**
- African Charter on Statistics **152, 155**
- African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child **123, 127**
- African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC) **158–159**
- African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR) **10, 65, 118–120, 194**
- African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCON) **163–164**
- African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC) **10, 94, 127–128, 192, 194**
- African Continental Strategy for Education **58**
- African Court of Justice/African Court of Justice and Human Rights **22, 122–123**
- African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR) **10, 120–123, 192, 194**
- African Development Bank (AfDB) **26, 30, 48, 94, 99, 135, 139, 158, 163, 177, 178, 181, 183–185**
- African Development Fund (ADF) **183**
- African Economic Community (AEC) **10, 17, 138**
- African Economic Platform **19**
- African Electrotechnical Standardization Commission (AFSEC) **163**
- African Energy Commission (AFREC) **162–163, 192, 194**
- African Fertilizer Financing Mechanism (AFFM) **95**
- African Games **177**
- African Governance Architecture (AGA) **93**
- African Group of Negotiators (AGN) **25**
- African Growth Opportunity Act (AGOA) **186**
- African Human Rights Day **119**
- African Institute for Remittances (AIR) **94, 177, 193, 195**

- African Intellectual Property Organisation (OAPI) **163**
- African Investment Bank (AIB) **10, 18, 96, 130–131**
- African Minerals Development Centre **164**
- African Ministerial Conference on Environment (AMCEN) **25**
- African Monetary Fund (AMF) **10, 18, 96, 130, 131**
- African Monetary Institute **130**
- African Network of Women in Conflict Prevention and Peace Mediation (FemWise–Africa) **73**
- African Nuclear Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Treaty of Pelindaba) **163**
- African Observatory for Education **58, 157**
- African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI) **58, 96, 155–156, 193, 194**
- African Ombudsman and Mediators Association (AOMA) **72, 188**
- African Passport **18, 19**
- African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) **64, 69–82, 93**
- African Peer Review (APR) Forum **134, 135**
- African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) **10, 99, 134–136**
- African Peer Review (APR) Panel of Eminent Persons **135, 136**
- African Risk Capacity (ARC) **169**
- African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC) **155**
- African Seed and Biotechnology Programme (ASBP) **95**
- African Space Policy and Strategy **19**
- African Standby Force (ASF) **58, 60, 65, 69, 74–76, 77**
- African Stock Exchange **96**
- African Telecommunications Union (ATU) **160–161**
- African Union
 Anthem **15, 217**
 days, years and decades **56, 119, 178, 216**
 history of **14**
 legal instruments **14, 56, 84, 85, 88, 123, 212–215**
 structure **10, 14, 15, 16–17, 49**
 symbols of **14–15**
- African Union Border Programme (AUBP) **93**
- African Union Champions **28**
- African Union Commission (AUC) **10, 16, 69, 84–105, 115, 116, 124, 149, 152, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 172, 174, 175, 177, 178, 181, 192, 194**
 Chairperson **10, 11, 22, 74, 84, 85, 86, 97, 99, 139, 157, 172, 175, 180, 190**
 Commissioners **10, 11, 22, 80, 84, 86, 172, 175**
 departments **11, 54, 87, 89, 90, 92, 93–96, 116, 152**
 Deputy Chairperson **10, 11, 22, 84, 85, 86**
 directorates **11, 88–90, 91–92**
 high representatives, special envoys and special representatives of the Chairperson **11, 27, 74, 104, 172**
 liaison offices **11, 68, 92, 101–103**
 membership of other bodies **115, 139, 163, 174, 186, 187**
 Office of the Chairperson **11, 87–91, 170**
 Office of the Deputy Chairperson **11, 91–92**
 permanent representational and specialised offices **100–101**
 special representative offices **11, 101–103**
 structure **11, 22, 30, 50, 87–105**
- African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption **125**
- African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros (MAES) **82**
- African Union Foundation **97**
- African Union led International Support Mission in Central African Republic (MISCA) **81**
- African Union led International Support Mission in Mali (AFISMA) **82**
- African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL) **172, 193, 194**
- African Union Mission for Mali and Sahel (MISAHEL) **102**
- African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros (AMISEC) **82**
- African Union Mission in Burundi (AMIB) **82**
- African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) **77–78, 103, 191, 193, 194**
- African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS) **82**

African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact **124**

African Union Police Strategic Support Group (PSSG) **82**

African Union Southern Africa Region Office (SARO) **101**

African Union Sports Council (AUSC) **177**

African Union–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU–IBAR) **85, 164–165, 174**

African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) **68, 78–79, 82, 182**

African Youth Charter **56**

Agenda 2030 (UN) **178, 180**

Agenda 2063 (AU) **18–19, 28, 34, 91, 97, 98, 130, 131, 138, 178, 180**

agriculture **18, 28, 30, 58, 61, 86, 95, 112, 115, 116, 142, 145, 146, 154, 156, 164–168, 182, 185, 187**

AIDS *see* HIV/AIDS

All Africa Council of Churches **72**

animals **61, 95, 164–165, 174**
diseases of **165, 167–168**

Antimicrobial Resistance Surveillance Network (AMRSNET) **174**

Arab Maghreb Union (UMA) **17, 72, 138, 139–140**

ARC Establishment Agreement **169**

ARC Insurance Company Limited (ARC Ltd) **169**

Architecture for Culture Development in Africa **56**

Architecture for Sport Development **56**

armed conflicts *see* conflicts

Assembly of AU Heads of State and Government (AU Assembly) **10, 14, 16, 22–28, 30, 38, 64, 84, 85, 108, 115, 118, 157, 190**
chairpersons **23–24, 26**
high-level committees and panels **25–27**
members **5–6, 22**
observers **17**

AU Advisory Board on Corruption (AUABC) **10, 125–126, 192, 194**

AU African Ministers of Trade (AUAMOT) **26**

AU budget **17, 22, 38, 40, 51, 74, 84, 85, 92, 108, 111, 190–195**
see also contributions

AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL) **10, 56, 88, 123–125, 192, 194**

AU Conferences of Ministers *see under* Conference of Ministers

AU Constitutive Act *see* Constitutive Act of the African Union

AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC) **96, 152–153**

AU Plan of Action on the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism **172**

AU Space Working Group **19**

AUC *see* African Union Commission

AUC–USA High-Level Dialogue Partnership **186**

audiovisual industry **56, 177**

auditing **41, 88, 92, 105, 112**

AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) **68, 78–79, 82, 182**

aviation **61, 158–160**
single market **18, 19, 158**

B

Banjul Charter **118**

Board of External Auditors **38, 105, 112**

Boko Haram **81**

border issues **61, 68, 111**

broadband **160**

budget *see* AU budget

Burundi **81, 101**

C

calendar of AU days, years and decades **216**

capacity building **56, 57, 72, 73, 88, 89, 91, 152, 154, 155, 157, 166, 172, 173, 174, 178, 180, 182**

CEN–SAD **17, 72, 138, 142–143**

Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO) **94, 175**

Chad **123**

Chairperson of the AU Commission **10, 11, 22, 74, 84, 85, 86, 97, 99, 139, 157, 172, 175, 180, 190**
Bureau of the Chairperson **15, 87–91, 100**
high representatives, special envoys and special representatives **11, 27, 74, 104, 172**
Office of the Chairperson **11, 87–91**

Charter for the African Cultural Renaissance **56**

children **18, 28, 70, 73, 94, 114, 115, 123, 127–128, 182**

- China–Africa Cooperation Forum (FOCAC) **186–187**
- cinema **56, 177**
- civil aviation **61, 158–159**
- civil society **18, 74, 89, 93, 114, 153, 175, 186**
- Civil Society Forum **147**
- civil society organisations (CSOs) **10, 65, 73, 89, 114, 115, 147, 175**
- climate change **25, 58, 95, 154, 156, 166, 169, 180**
- COMESA **17, 72, 138, 140–141**
- Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC) **25–26**
- Committee of Experts (of the PSC) **67**
- Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA) **90, 170–171**
- Committee of Secretariat Officials (AUC–RECs) **139**
- Committee of Ten Finance Ministers (AU) **191**
- Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on education, science and technology in Africa **27**
- Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on the Reform of the United Nations Security Council **25, 94**
- Committee on Coordination (AUC–RECs) **138–139**
- commodities **18**
- Common African Defence and Security Policy (CADSP) **93**
- common currency **96, 130, 143**
- Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) **17, 72, 138, 140–141**
- common positions **13, 25, 55, 56, 84, 165, 170**
- communication **38, 57, 61, 69, 89, 93, 111, 118, 153**
see also information communications technology
- Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD) **17, 72, 138, 142–143**
- Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP) **28, 95**
- Conference of African Ministers Responsible for Agriculture and Trade **61, 166**
- Conference of Energy Ministers of Africa (CEMA) **61, 163**
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Economy and Finance **55, 61, 152, 181**
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Education (COMEDAF) **61, 157**
- conference services **46, 90, 92**
- conflicts, responses to **7, 18, 19, 22, 64–66, 68–70, 72–74, 82, 93, 111, 123, 138, 149, 180, 182**
- Congress of Africa Economists **96**
- Constitutive Act of the African Union **14, 22, 54, 84, 122, 123, 138, 200–208**
 protocol on amendments to **200–211**
- Continental Early Warning System (CEWS) **65, 69, 73**
- Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA) **18, 19, 26, 28, 95, 183**
- Continental Strategy for Technical and Vocational Education and Training **58**
- contributions **17, 33, 51, 58, 74, 99, 191, 196–197**
- corruption, responses to **8, 57, 125–126**
- Cost of Hunger in Africa (COHA) project **94**
- crime prevention **94, 172**
- crimes against humanity **64**
- crisis *see* emergency/crisis situations
- culture **56, 61, 94, 108, 111, 139, 142, 145, 154, 175, 187**
- customs **95, 111, 143, 191**
- D**
-
- Darfur **68, 78–79**
- Decade for Youth Development **56**
- Declaration of Solemn Commitment towards the establishment of a single African air transport market **158**
- Declaration on the Implementation of NEPAD **45**
- defence **13, 14, 18, 58, 64, 75, 80, 93**
- democracy **8, 14, 18, 64, 68, 70, 93–94, 108, 134, 186**
 principles of **13, 72, 93, 114, 148**
- Department of Economic Affairs **11, 96, 152**
- Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology **11, 96, 153, 155, 156, 157**
- Department of Infrastructure and Energy **11, 94**
- Department of Peace and Security **11, 65, 69, 77, 82, 90, 93, 101, 172**
- Department of Political Affairs **11, 90, 93–94**
- Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture **11, 95, 165, 167, 168, 169**

Department of Social Affairs 11, 90, **94**, 175
 Department of Trade and Industry 11, 26, **95**, 164
 Deputy Chairperson of the AU Commission 10, 11, 22, 84, **85**, 86
 Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson **91**
 Office of the Deputy Chairperson 11, **91–92**
 desertification 95, 166
 development 7, 14, 18, 57, 60, 77, 108, 161, 162, 164, 176, 182, 186, 187
 AUC 91, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98–99, 171
 economic 55, 95, 96, 108, 140, 144, 148, 152, 155, 177, 183
 human capital 18, 98, 159
 Regional Economic Communities 138, 139, 140, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149
 rural 58, 95, 112, 130, 164, 168, 187
 social 55, 61, 94, 111, 139, 144, 152, 155, 177
 socio-economic 18, 38, 45, 134, 155, 163, 180
 sustainable 10, 13, 17, 45, 58, 95, 134, 140, 147, 148, 155, 164, 178, 180
 urban 57
 women and gender 28, 88–89, 153, 154
 Diaspora 13, 17, 58, 89, 97, 115, 177
 diplomatic privileges and immunities 88, 90, 112
 Directorate, Citizens and Diaspora 11, **89**, 114, 116
 Directorate, Medical and Health Services 11, **92**
 Directorate, Protocol Services 11, **90**, 188
 Directorate of Administration and Human Resources Management 11, **91**
 Directorate of Conference Management and Publications 11, **92**
 Directorate of Information and Communication 11, **89**
 Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting 11, 33, **92**, 190
 Directorate of Strategic Planning, Policy, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation 11, **89**
 Directorate of Women, Gender and Development 11, **88–89**, 154
 disability 30, 111, 115
 disarmament 64, 74, 163

disaster management and risk reduction 18, 60, 61
 see also natural disasters
 diseases 13, 94, 169, 173–174
 see also animals
 displaced persons 47, 60, 93
 disputes 64, 70, 74, 120, 123
 droughts, responses to 48, 95, 147, 166, 169
 drug control 56, 61, 94, 182

E

.....
 EAC 17, 72, 80, 138, **143–144**
 early warning 64, 69, 73, 90, 93, 172, 173, 180
 East African Community (EAC) 17, 72, 80, 138, **143–144**
 Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF) 75, 138
 ECCAS 17, 72, 75, 138, **144–145**
 economic affairs 14, 42, 55, 61, 86, 90, 96, 111, 116, 131, 134, 140, 143, 144, 145, 147, 154, 181, 185, 186, 187
 see also development; economic growth; integration
 economic bodies **152–153**
 Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) 17, 72, 75, 138, **144–145**
 Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) 17, 72, 75, 138, **145–146**, 168
 economic development *see* development
 economic growth 7, 10, 97, 130, 134, 186
 economic integration *see* integration
 Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC) 10, 89, **114–116**, 192, 194
 ECOWAS 17, 72, 75, 138, **145–146**, 168
 education 7, 8, 14, 19, 26, 56, 58, 61, 96, 111, 139, 142, 153, 154, 176, 187
 education, human resources, science and technology bodies **153–157**
 elderly 115
 elections 70, 93, 108, 109
 AUC 84, 85, 86, 88, 105
 electricity 146, 163
 emergency/crisis situations 48, 64, 74, 76, 93, 118, 119, 172, 173
 employment 7, 8, 55, 94, 95, 98
 energy 18, 30, 60, 61, 86, 94, 98, 111, 116, 142, 145, 146, 156, 162–164, 168, 183, 184, 187

energy and infrastructure bodies **158–164**
 entrepreneurship 7, 97, 154
 environment 30, 58, 61, 95, 112, 154, 155, 159, 168, 182, 187
 environmental health 173, 174
 epidemic response 60, 169
 European Commission 177
 European Union 81, 100, 146, 158, 186, 188, 191
 Executive Council 10, 16, 22, 23, **30–35**, 38, 54, 84, 85, 105, 115, 118, 124, 126, 167, 190, 196
 chairpersons 30, **31**
 sub-committees **32–34**
 working groups **35**
 Extraordinary African Chambers (EAC) **123**
 Extreme Climate Facility (XCF) 169

F

fact-finding missions 69, 71, 72
 famine relief 48
 finance 18, 39–41, 55, 61, 65, 111, 124, 128, 130–131, 144, 145, 153–154, 169, 178, 185, 190–191
 AUC 85, 91, 92, 93, 149
 financial institutions 10, 18, 98, **130–131**, 139, 169, 183–185
 First Ten-Year Implementation Plan (FTYIP) 18, 34, 91, 98
 fisheries 61, 145, 164, 165
 Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 165, 168, 182, 188
 food security 58, 95, 98, 147, 154, 164, 165, 166, 183, 185
 Forum of Former African Heads of State 72
 Fouta Djallon Highlands Programme AU
 Coordination Office 95, **168–169**
 free movement 8, 18, 19, 95, 139, 142
 Friends of the Panel of the Wise **71–72**
 Fund for African Women **153–154**

G

gender 28, 59, 61, 84, 88–89, 111, 116, 146, 153, 181
 equality 30, 59, 88, 97, 111, 114, 115, 154, 182
 representation 86, 109, 110, 115, 119, 126
 Geneva Office (of the AUC) 100

genocide 64
 global economy 13, 14, 95
 governance 8, 10, 13, 14, 18, 57, 64, 65, 70, 74, 93–94, 98, 108, 114, 134, 138, 156, 181, 186
 Grand Inga Dam Project 18
 Great Green Wall for the Sahara and Sahel Initiative (GGWSSI) 95
 Great Lakes region 104, 149
 Great Museum of Africa 18, 19
 Group of Five Sahel States Joint Force (FC-G5S) 81
 growth 17
 economic 7, 10, 97, 130, 134, 186
 sustainable 95, 140

H

health 7, 13, 14, 30, 56, 61, 90, 92, 94, 111, 146, 154, 156, 173–174, 187
 High-Level Committee of Heads of State and Government on Libya **27**, 28
 High-Level Committee on African Trade (HATC) **26**
 High-Level Implementation Panel for Sudan and South Sudan (AUHIP) **68**, 104
 high representatives of the Chairperson of the AU Commission 11, 27, 74, **104**, 172
 HIV/AIDS 94, 115, 154, 173, 182
 host countries 25, 30, 43, 90, 170, 172, 177
 human resources 86, 91, 96, 97, 111, 116, 140, 159
 human rights 13, 14, 18, 59, 64, 65, 72, 80, 93–94, 108, 112, 114, 118–123, 182
 humanitarian affairs 47, 93, 182
 humanitarian response 30, 60, 64, 74, 78, 81, 92, 93–94, 104

I

identity 18, 138, 175
 IGAD 17, 72, 138, **147–148**
 immigration 111
 immunities 43, 88, 90
 import levy 191
 Indian Ocean Rim Association 188
 industry 8, 59, 61, 86, 95, 98, 111, 115, 116, 139, 142, 145, 183, 186, 187
 infectious diseases 94, 173

information communications technology (ICT) 57, 61, 89, 94, 98, 160–161, 184, 187

infrastructure 57, 60, 86, 94, 95, 98, 116, 130, 158–162, 187

innovation 7, 18, 19, 57, 98, 155, 157, 166, 181

Institutional Architecture for Infrastructure Development in Africa (IAIDA) 94

institutional capacity 74, 166, 178

institutional reform 7, 8, 11, 15, 23, 28, 38, 190

insurance 92, 141, 169, 191

integration 10, 13, 14, 17, 18, 28, 38, 57, 61, 96, 97, 152, 158, 162, 173, 175, 176

- economic 13, 42, 55, 91, 95, 96, 108, 130, 131, 134, 138, 142, 143, 144, 145, 148, 175
- monetary 96, 130, 131, 143, 144
- regional 87, 98, 124, 138, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 148, 156, 178, 180, 181, 183

Intelligence and Security Committee (ISC) 90, 170

Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC) 95, 165–166

Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) 17, 72, 138, 147–148

internally displaced persons (IDPs) 46, 60, 93

International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA) 96, 153, 193

International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) 158

International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) 188

International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR) 80, 149–150, 188

International Criminal Police Organization (ICPO-INTERPOL) 188

International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (IFRC) 188

International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) 182

International Health Regulations 173

International Institute for Democracy and Assistance (International IDEA) 188

International Labour Organization (ILO) 71, 182

international law 56, 88, 123–124

- customary 123
- humanitarian 60, 64, 72

International Monetary Fund (IMF) 183

International Organisation of La Francophonie 188

International Organization for Migration (IOM) 177, 182

international relations 13, 14, 18, 111, 140, 159, 163, 180

International Scientific Council for Research and Control of Trypanosomiasis (ISCTRC) 168

International Telecommunication Union (ITU) 160, 182

interpretation services 92

investment 7, 57, 95, 96, 111, 130, 140, 143, 146, 183, 184, 186, 187

J

Joint Secretariat Support Office of UNECA, AUC and AfDB 181, 188

Joint UN–AU Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security 180

judges 121, 122, 140

judicial, human rights and legal organs 10, 118–128

justice 18, 56, 61, 70, 112, 186

L

labour 55, 94, 111, 153, 182

Lagos Plan of Action 48, 138

Lagos Treaty (ECOWAS Treaty) 145, 146

languages 15, 89, 92, 94, 175–176

law 56

- harmonisation 108, 112
- humanitarian 47, 60, 64, 72
- rule of 18, 64, 65, 93, 108, 114
- see also international law

League of Arab States 100, 185, 188

Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs 128

legal instruments 14, 56, 84, 85, 88, 123, 172, 212–215

legal organs 118–125

legal services 11, 56, 88

Lilongwe Declaration 154

livestock 164, 165, 167

loans 48, 183

local government 57

Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) 80, 104

Lusaka Declaration 141

M

- Malabo Declaration 58, 187
- malaria 94, 173
- Mali 102, 104
- Maputo Protocol 123
- Marrakesh Treaty 139–140
- maternal mortality 154
- media 57, 88, 89, 115, 187
- mediation 69, 72, 73, 74, 80, 180, 182
- medical care 92, 174
see also health
- meeting services 38, 46, 50, 85, 92, 96, 110
- migration 28, 60, 94, 111, 182
- military 67, 69, 74, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81
- Military Staff Committee (of the PSC) 67, 69, 77
- minerals 59, 61, 164
- mining 59, 95, 164
- Ministerial Committee on Candidatures 32, 94
- Ministerial Committee on the Challenges of Ratification/Accession and Implementation of the OAU/AU Treaties 33
- Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment 33–34, 196
- Ministerial Follow-up Committee on the Implementation of Agenda 2063 34
- Mo Ibrahim Foundation 135
- monetary affairs 55, 96, 111, 130–131, 143, 144, 145, 146
- Monitoring for Environment Security in Africa (MESA) 95
- Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) against Boko Haram 81

N

- national human rights institutions (NHRIs) 119
- natural disasters, responses to 64, 147, 169, 173
- natural resources 95, 98, 112, 140, 145, 147, 166, 168, 181
- NEPAD 45, 90, 183, 192, 194
- NEPAD Agency 11, 27, 45, 90, 94, 98–99
- NEPAD Coordination Unit (of the AUC) 11, 90
- NEPAD Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (HSGIC) 27, 99, 134

- NEPAD Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) 27, 99
- NEPAD Steering Committee 99
- New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Agency (NPCA or NEPAD Agency) 11, 27, 45, 90, 94, 98–99
- New York Office (of the AUC) 100
- Nigeria Trust Fund (NTF) 183
- non-governmental organisations (NGOs) 73, 95, 115, 119, 120, 147
- North African Regional Capability (NARC) 75, 138, 150
- North African Standby Force 150
- nuclear science 163, 164
- nuclear weapons 163
- nutrition 28, 58, 94, 164

O

- Office of Internal Audit (OIA) 11, 88
- Office of the Chairperson (of the AUC) 11, 87–91
- Office of the Deputy Chairperson (of the AUC) 11, 91–92
- Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC) 11, 88, 124
- Office of the Secretary-General to the AU Commission 11, 88
- Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR) 182
- OIE (World Organisation for Animal Health) 167, 174
- Open-ended Ministerial Committee on the International Criminal Court (ICC) 35
- Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF) 188
- Organization of African Unity (OAU), history of 14
- outer space programme 18, 19

P

- Pan African Cultural Institute 56
- Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education 96, 157, 192, 195
- Pan African Postal Union (PAPU) 161–162
- Pan African Stock Exchange 18
- Pan African Training Centre on Statistics 152–153

- Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC) **167–168**
- Pan African University (PAU) **96, 156–157, 193, 194**
- Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC) **95, 167**
- Pan African Women's Day **178, 216**
- Pan African Women's Organization (PAWO) **178**
- Pan-African E-Network **18**
- Pan-African Intellectual Property Organisation (PAIPO) **155**
- Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise) **72**
- Pan-African Parliament (PAP) **10, 65, 108–112, 192, 194**
 Bureau **108, 110, 111, 112**
 caucuses **110, 112**
 permanent committees **110, 111–112**
- Pan-African virtual university **18**
- Pan-American Health Organization (PAHO) **173**
- Panel of the Wise **65, 69–73**
- Paris Agreement **25, 180**
- Partners Forum (IPF) **147**
- partners **18, 30, 90, 91, 92, 135, 149, 152, 191**
 development **58, 94, 95, 97, 98, 99**
 international **13, 58, 60, 74, 77, 80, 81, 91, 93, 153, 172, 178, 190, 191**
- Partnership for Aflatoxin Control in Africa (PACA) **95**
- Partnership Management and Coordination Division (PMCD) **91**
- Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda (PAIDA) **180**
- partnerships **7, 44, 87, 89, 91, 93, 97, 114, 126, 173, 180–188**
 non-African states and organisations accredited to the AU **188**
 organisation, region and country partnerships **185–188**
 United Nations **182–185**
- peace **7, 8, 13, 14, 18, 22, 27, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70, 72, 73, 74, 108, 116, 154, 182, 186, 187**
 AUC **86, 90, 92, 93, 104, 171–172, 177, 180**
 Regional Economic Communities **138, 140, 144, 147, 148, 149**
- Peace and Security Council (PSC) **10, 16, 22, 64–82, 93, 138, 182, 191, 192, 194**
 chair **65**
 high-level panels **68–69**
 members **65, 66–67**
 other related bodies **82**
 subsidiary bodies **67**
- Peace Fund **65, 69, 74, 77, 104, 191**
- peace support missions/operations **58, 64, 74, 77–82, 92, 93, 182, 190, 191, 192, 195**
 previous operations **81–82**
- Permanent Delegation to the League of Arab States – Cairo Office (of the AUC) **100**
- Permanent Mission to the European Union (EU) and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states – Brussels Office (of the AUC) **100**
- Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) **10, 16, 23, 30, 31, 38–51, 85, 105, 190, 191**
 sub-committees **33, 39–51, 88, 90, 190**
- personnel *see* staff/personnel
- phytosanitary activities **95, 165–166**
- plant protection **165–166**
- police **78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 172**
- Policy Framework for the Sustainable Development of Sport in Africa **56**
- Policy Framework on Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD) **93**
- policy organs (AU) **10, 16, 31, 50, 56, 74, 87, 120**
- Policy Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa (of the PRC) **48–49**
- political affairs **86, 93–94, 116, 134, 142, 143, 148, 154, 175, 185, 186**
- population **56, 94, 182**
- post-conflict initiatives **56, 57, 73, 74, 93**
- postal services **94, 161–162**
- poverty, responses to **55, 58, 95, 148, 152, 154, 183**
- PRC **38–51**
see also Permanent Representatives Committee
- preventive diplomacy **69, 74, 93**
- private sector **8, 18, 19, 74, 94, 96, 99, 115, 130, 160, 165, 175, 183, 185, 186**
- Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA) **94, 184**
- Protocol and Statute for the Establishment of the African Monetary Fund **131**

- Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union **200–211**
- Protocol on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights **123**
- Protocol on Free Movement of Persons, Right to Residence and Right of Establishment in Africa (draft) **19**
- Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU **138–139**
- Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights **122, 123**
- Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (PSC Protocol) **64, 65, 67, 69, 70, 73, 74, 77, 93, 138**
- Protocol to the Abuja Treaty relating to the Pan-African Parliament **108, 109, 110**
- Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa (Maputo Protocol) **123**
- Protocol to the Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights **120, 121, 122**
- Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union Relating to the Pan-African Parliament **109, 110**
- PSC **64–82**
see also Peace and Security Council
 public health **173**
 public sector **48, 57, 126, 130, 160, 174, 183**
 publications **89, 92, 96, 118, 123, 153**
- R**

 radioactive waste **163**
 reconciliation **68, 70, 77**
 refugees **47, 60, 93, 182**
 Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons (RECSA) **188**
 Regional Collaborating Centres (RCCs) **173, 174**
 Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCI-LRA) **80, 193, 195**
 Regional Economic Communities (RECs) **10, 13, 17, 30, 47, 54, 65, 69, 72, 84, 90, 93, 94, 95, 108, 138–150, 172, 174, 178**
 membership of other bodies **26, 34, 74–75, 99, 163, 165, 166, 172, 174**
 regional groups **16–17, 38, 70, 105, 110, 115, 135, 156, 158, 172, 181, 191**
 Regional Integrated Surveillance and Laboratory Networks (RISLNET) **174**
 Regional Mechanisms (RMs) **65, 69, 74, 75, 93, 138, 149–150**
 remittances **94, 177**
 Renewed UN–AU Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda (PAIDA) **180**
 research **13, 72, 123, 154–157, 159, 162, 163, 166, 168, 171–172, 175**
 AUC **89, 93, 95, 96, 98**
 Regional Economic Communities **72, 139, 145**
 resource mobilisation **45, 48, 57, 58, 74, 89, 96, 97, 98, 128, 130, 147, 153, 162, 168**
 returnees **47**
 rights **112, 114, 123, 127–128**
see also human rights
 rural development *see* development
 rural economy **86, 95, 112, 116, 165**
 rural economy and agriculture bodies **164–169**
- S**

 SADC **17, 72, 75, 102, 138, 148–149**
 safety **58, 91, 182**
 aviation **61, 159**
 sanctions **64**
 sanitation **95**
 scale of assessment **33, 51, 196–197**
 science **13, 14, 18, 19, 26, 58, 61, 86, 96, 111, 116, 142, 154–156, 163**
 Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024) **58, 154, 155**
 Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC) **96, 154–155, 165, 166**
 security **13, 14, 18, 64–82, 86, 140, 143, 147, 154, 159, 164, 186, 187**
 bodies and mechanisms **16, 22, 58, 64–82, 90, 91, 93, 104, 108, 116, 138, 170–172, 180, 182**
see also African Peace and Security Architecture; Peace and Security Council
 Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD) **95, 166–167**
 Senegal **123**

- Silencing the Guns **8, 18, 19, 104**
- Sirte Declaration (1999) **14, 108, 130**
- Sirte Declaration (2005) **25**
- social affairs **30, 55, 86, 90, 142, 145, 155, 181, 185, 186**
 bodies **55, 94, 111, 116, 173–177**
- social sciences **156, 174**
- social/socio-economic development
 see development
- Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality
 in Africa (SDGEA) **154**
- Somalia **77–78**
- South Sudan **68, 103, 104**
- Southern African Development Community
 (SADC) **17, 72, 75, 102, 138, 148–149**
- sovereignty **13, 14, 64**
- space **18, 19, 156**
- Special Emergency Assistance Fund for
 Drought and Famine Relief in Africa **48**
- special envoys of the Chairperson of the
 AU Commission **104**
- Special Fund **65**
- special needs **115**
- special representatives of the Chairperson of
 the AU Commission **104, 172**
- specialised agencies **152–177**
- Specialised Technical Committees (STCs)
 10, 16, 30, 54–61, 110
 on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water
 and Environment **58, 165**
 on Communication and Information
 Communications Technology (ICT) **57**
 on Defence, Safety and Security **54, 58, 75**
 on Education, Science and Technology
 58–59
 on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic
 Planning and Integration **54, 55, 96, 181**
 on Gender and Women's Empowerment
 55, 59
 on Health, Population and Drug Control
 56, 174
 on Justice and Legal Affairs **55, 56, 128**
 on Migration, Refugees and Internally
 Displaced Persons (IDPs) **60**
 on Public Service, Local Government,
 Urban Development and Decentralisation
 57
 on Social Development, Labour and
 Employment **55**
 on Trade, Industry and Minerals **59**
 on Transport, Infrastructure,
 Intercontinental and Interregional
 Infrastructure, Energy and Tourism **60, 163**
 on Youth, Culture and Sports **56–57, 176,**
 177
- sports **56, 61, 94, 115, 146, 177**
- stability **10, 13, 64, 66, 68, 69, 73, 77, 80, 81,**
 82, 93, 108, 134, 140, 143, 147, 172
 economic **144, 145**
- staff/personnel **49, 58, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 84,**
 85, 90
- statistics **61, 96, 152–153, 155, 177**
- STCs **54–61**
 see also Specialised Technical
 Committees
- strategic planning **45, 76, 85, 88, 89, 153**
- Sub-Committees (of the PRC)
 on Audit Matters **41–42, 88**
 on Budget Matters **40–41**
 on Contributions **51**
 on Economic and Trade Matters **42–43**
 on Headquarters and Host Agreements
 43–44
 on Multilateral Cooperation **44–45**
 on the New Partnership for Africa's
 Development (NEPAD) **45–46, 90**
 on Programmes and Conferences **46–47**
 on Refugees, Returnees and Internally
 Displaced Persons in Africa **47–48**
 on Rules, Standards and Credentials
 50–51
 on Structural Reforms **49–50**
- Sudan **68, 103**
- sustainable development see development
- sustainable growth **95, 140**

T

- tariffs **19, 95**
- Technical and Vocational Education Training
 (TVET) **56, 58**
- technical assistance/support **19, 73, 82, 93,**
 96, 105, 119, 130, 135, 148, 149, 168, 177,
 180, 183
- technology **13, 18, 19, 26, 58, 61, 96, 111,**
 116, 154–157, 163, 164, 166, 181
 AUC **86, 95, 96, 155, 156, 157**
 transfer **95, 166**
 see also information communications
 technology

- telecommunication 142, 145, 160–161, 182
- terrorism, responses to 7, 28, 64, 81, 90, 104, 146, 171–172
- Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD) **187**
- tourism 60, 94, 111, 187
- trade 8, 13, 18, 19, 30, 42, 58, 59, 61, 111, 116, 130, 131, 141, 142, 143, 159, 181, 182, 185, 186, 187
AUC 86, 95, 97, 98, 164
- training 72, 88, 96, 152–153, 168, 172, 173
- translation services 92
- transport 18, 19, 60, 61, 91, 94, 98, 111, 142, 145, 158–160, 184, 187
- treaties 33, 56, 64, 85, 111, 123, 124
- Treaty, COMESA 140–141
- Treaty, ECOWAS 145, 146
- Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community *see* Abuja Treaty
- Treaty Establishing the Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD) 142
- Treaty Establishing the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) 144, 145
- Treaty for the Establishment of the East African Community (EAC) 143
- Treaty of Pelindaba 163
- trypanosomiasis eradication 167–168
- tsetse eradication 167–168
- tuberculosis 94, 173
- U**
.....
- UMA 17, 72, 138, **139–140**
- UN Charter 13
- UN Children’s Fund (UNICEF) 182, 188
- UN Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) 182
- UN Cooperation Agreement 180
- UN Development Programme (UNDP) 99, 135, 139, 178, 182, 187
- UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) 180
- UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) 26, 30, 55, 94, 99, 135, 139, 158, 163, **180–181**, 182, 183
- UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) 153, 175, 182
- UN Electoral Observation Mission in Burundi (MENUB) 82
- UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women) 182, 188
- UN Environment Programme (UNEP) 182
- UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 165, 168, 182, 188
- UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) 182, 188
- UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) 182, 188
- UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS) 182, 188
- UN liaison and representational offices **182–183**
- UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Central African Republic (MINUSCA) 81
- UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) 82
- UN Office for Project Services (UNOPS) 182
- UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA) 182, 188
- UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA) 99, 180, 187
- UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) 182
- UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) **182**
- UN partnerships **180–183**
- UN Population Fund (UNFPA) 183
- UN Secretary-General 180, 182
- UN Security Council 25, 28, 65, 78, 79, 80, 182
- UN–AU Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) 68, **78–79**, 82, 182
- Universal Declaration of Human Rights 13
- Universal Postal Union (UPU) 183
- universities 18, 140, 153, 174, 175
see also Pan African University
- US Mission to the African Union (USAU) 188
- V**
.....
- veterinary services 95, 165, 167
- vulnerable groups 94, 115

W

war crimes 64

Washington DC Office (of the AUC) 100

water 58, 61, 95, 98, 156, 166, 184, 187

wildlife 164

women 8, 13, 18, 19, 59, 61, 70, 73, 88–89,
96, 97, 98, 104, 109, 110, 115, 123,
153–154, 165, 182

World Bank 158, 177, 178, 183, 187

World Energy Council (WEC) 163

World Food Programme (WFP) 183, 188

World Health Organization (WHO) 173, 174,
183

World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE)
167, 174

Y

Yamoussoukro Decision 158

youth 7, 8, 18, 19, 28, 56, 61, 89, 96, 97, 98,
110, 111, 115, 146, 154, 155, 165

Youth Volunteer Corps 56



New Zealand is proud to continue working in partnership with the African Union Commission to publish this updated edition of the *African Union Handbook*. It is the fifth annual edition in English and the fourth in French, and provides concise factual information for all who work in and with the AU system.

In this age of instant communication and thirst for information, the Handbook is a valuable tool for sharing knowledge and increasing understanding of the Union and its vision of an integrated, peaceful and prosperous Africa. The Handbook is also a practical example of the important contribution that cooperation, trust and transparency can make locally, regionally and globally.

Our hearts are with you in building the Africa its people want and that, in the words of Agenda 2063, it is strong, united, resilient and an influential global player and partner.

New Zealand welcomes the opportunity to offer our friendship and support to the African Union and its Member States. Our warm wishes for 2018 and beyond.

Rt. Hon. Winston Peters
NEW ZEALAND MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS